
IFB NO. Y17-731-CC

**INVITATION FOR BIDS
FOR
WITTENSTEIN COTTAGE ADA UPGRADES AND RENOVATIONS**

**PART H
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

VOLUME II

100% Construction Documents
ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN COLLABORATIVE

**PROJECT
MANUAL**

FOR THE

**GREAT OAK VILLAGE WITTENSTEIN COTTAGE
ADA UPGRADES AND RENOVATIONS**

PREPARED FOR

**Internal Operations Center II
400 East South Street, 5th Floor
Orlando, Florida 32801**

December 02, 2016



ARCHITECTURE
PLANNING
INTERIOR DESIGN
SPACE PLANNING

MIAMI • ATLANTA • CHARLOTTE • DALLAS • JACKSONVILLE • ORLANDO • WASHINGTON D.C.

INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS

Great Oaks Village Wittenstein Cottage
ADA Upgrades and Renovations
1784 E. Michigan Street
Orlando, FL 32806
Permit/Bid Set – 12/07/16

DIVISION 00 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 0000 Cover
00 0103 Statement of Compliance
00 0104 Non-Asbestos Certification
00 0110 Table of Contents

DIVISION 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01005 Administrative Provisions
01010 Summary of Work
01027 Applications for Payment
01035 Modification Procedures
01040 Project Coordination
01045 Cutting and Patching
01095 Reference Standards and Definition
01200 Project Meetings
01 2300 Additive Bid Items
01300 Submittals
01 3233 Pre-Construction Video Recordings
01380 Construction Photographs
01400 Quality Control Services
01410 Testing Laboratory Services
01500 Temporary Facilities
01576 Maintenance of Traffic
01580 Project Sign
01600 Materials and Equipment
01631 Product Substitutions
01700 Project Close-Out
01740 Warranties and Bonds

DIVISION 02 EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4113 Selective Demolition

DIVISION 03 CONCRETE

03 3000 Cast-In-Place Concrete
03 5414 Cement Based Underlayment

#AA-COO1315

945 NORTH PENNSYLVANIA AVE
WINTER PARK • FLORIDA 32789
PHONE 407.629.1188
FAX 407.388.1220

WWW.ADCINTERNATIONAL.NET



ARCHITECTURE
PLANNING
INTERIOR DESIGN
SPACE PLANNING

MIAMI • ATLANTA • CHARLOTTE • DALLAS • JACKSONVILLE • ORLANDO • WASHINGTON D.C.

DIVISION 04 MASONRY

04 2200 Concrete Unit Masonry
04 2300 Glass Unit Masonry

DIVISION 05 METALS

05 1200 Structural Steel Framing
05 5202 Aluminum Handrails and Railings
Orange County Capital Projects Division Internal Operations Center II
Orlando, Florida Great Oak Village Wittenstein Cottage ADA Upgrades and Renovations
TABLE OF CONTENTS 00 0110-2

DIVISION 06 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 0500 Common Work Results for Wood, Plastics, and Composites
06100 Rough Carpentry
06 2023 Interior Finish Carpentry
06 8116 Fiberglass Reinforced Polymer Railings

DIVISION 07 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 9000 Joint Protection

DIVISION 08 OPENINGS

08 1100 Metal Doors and Frames
08 1416 Flush Wood Doors
08 1433 Stile and Rail Wood Doors
08 3100 Access Doors and Panels

DIVISION 09 FINISHES

09 2216 Non-Structural Metal Framing
09 2900 Gypsum Board
09 3000 Tiling
09 6519 Resilient Tile Flooring
09 9000 Painting

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

10 1400 Signage
10 2113 Plastic Toilet Partitions
10 2819 Glass Shower Doors
10 4400 Fire Protection Specialties
10 7327 Aluminum Walkway Coverings

DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT

11 3100 Residential Equipment

#AA-COO1315

945 NORTH PENNSYLVANIA AVE
WINTER PARK • FLORIDA 32789
PHONE 407.629.1188
FAX 407.388.1220

WWW.ADCINTERNATIONAL.NET



ARCHITECTURE
PLANNING
INTERIOR DESIGN
SPACE PLANNING

MIAMI • ATLANTA • CHARLOTTE • DALLAS • JACKSONVILLE • ORLANDO • WASHINGTON D.C.

DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS

12 2000 Window Treatments
12 3216 Manufactured Plastic Laminated Clad Casework
DIVISIONS 15-20
Not Used

DIVISION 21: FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 0500 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
21 1100 Facility Fire Suppression Water Servicing Piping
21 1313 Wet Pipe Sprinkler Systems
Orange County Capital Projects Division Internal Operations Center II
Orlando, Florida Great Oak Village Wittenstein Cottage ADA Upgrades and Renovations
TABLE OF CONTENTS 00 0110-3

DIVISION 22: PLUMBING

22 0500 Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 0523 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 0529 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 0553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 0700 Plumbing Insulation
22 1116 Domestic Water Piping
22 1119 Domestic water Piping Specialties
22 1316 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 1319 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
22 4000 Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23: HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 0500 Common Work Results for Mechanical
23 0510 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
23 0553 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 0593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 0713 Duct Insulation
23 3113 Metal Ducts
23 3300 Air Duct Accessories
23 3713 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
DIVISIONS 24-25
Not Used

#AA-COO1315

945 NORTH PENNSYLVANIA AVE
WINTER PARK • FLORIDA 32789
PHONE 407.629.1188
FAX 407.388.1220

WWW.ADCINTERNATIONAL.NET



ARCHITECTURE
PLANNING
INTERIOR DESIGN
SPACE PLANNING

MIAMI • ATLANTA • CHARLOTTE • DALLAS • JACKSONVILLE • ORLANDO • WASHINGTON D.C.

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL

26 0500 Basic Electrical Requirements
26 0519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 0529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 0533 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 0553 Identification for Electrical Systems
26 2726 Wiring Devices
26 5100 Interior Lighting

DIVISION 27: COMMUNICATIONS

Not Used

DIVISION 28: ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 3111 Addressable Fire Alarm System
DIVISIONS 29-49
Not Used

#AA-COO1315

945 NORTH PENNSYLVANIA AVE
WINTER PARK • FLORIDA 32789
PHONE 407.629.1188
FAX 407.388.1220

WWW.ADCINTERNATIONAL.NET

SECTION 00 0103
STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. To the best of my knowledge the Plans and Specifications comply with the applicable minimum building codes and the applicable fire-safety standards as determined by the local authority in accordance with this Section and 633 Florida Statutes.
- B. Reference Article 101.4 Applicability, Paragraph 101.4.2 Building of the FBC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION – Not Used

END OF SECTION 00 0103

SECTION 00 0104
NON-ASBESTOS CERTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

- A. To the best of my knowledge these Contract Documents do not contain any asbestos containing materials intended for use in construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION – Not Used

END OF SECTION 00 0104

SECTION 01 1100
TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 0000	Cover
00 0103	Statement of Compliance
00 0104	Non-Asbestos Certification
00 0110	Table of Contents

DIVISION 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01005	Administrative Provisions
01010	Summary of Work
01027	Applications for Payment
01035	Modification Procedures
01040	Project Coordination
01045	Cutting and Patching
01095	Reference Standards and Definition
01200	Project Meetings
01 2300	Additive Bid Items
01300	Submittals
01 3233	Pre-Construction Video Recordings
01380	Construction Photographs
01400	Quality Control Services
01410	Testing Laboratory Services
01500	Temporary Facilities
01576	Maintenance of Traffic
01580	Project Sign
01600	Materials and Equipment
01631	Product Substitutions
01700	Project Close-Out
01740	Warranties and Bonds

DIVISION 02 EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4113	Selective Demolition
---------	----------------------

DIVISION 03 CONCRETE

03 3000	Cast-In-Place Concrete
03 5414	Cement Based Underlayment

DIVISION 04 MASONRY

04 2200	Concrete Unit Masonry
04 2300	Glass Unit Masonry

DIVISION 05 METALS

05 1200	Structural Steel Framing
05 5202	Aluminum Handrails and Railings

DIVISION 06	WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES
06 0500	Common Work Results for Wood, Plastics, and Composites
06100	Rough Carpentry
06 2023	Interior Finish Carpentry
06 8116	Fiberglass Reinforced Polymer Railings

DIVISION 07	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07 9000	Joint Protection

DIVISION 08	OPENINGS
08 1100	Metal Doors and Frames
08 1416	Flush Wood Doors
08 1433	Stile and Rail Wood Doors
08 3100	Access Doors and Panels

DIVISION 09	FINISHES
09 2216	Non-Structural Metal Framing
09 2900	Gypsum Board
09 3000	Tiling
09 6519	Resilient Tile Flooring
09 9000	Painting

DIVISION 10	SPECIALTIES
10 1400	Signage
10 2113	Plastic Toilet Partitions
10 2819	Glass Shower Doors
10 4400	Fire Protection Specialties
10 7327	Aluminum Walkway Coverings

DIVISION 11	EQUIPMENT
11 3100	Residential Equipment

DIVISION 12	FURNISHINGS
12 2000	Window Treatments
12 3216	Manufactured Plastic Laminated Clad Casework

DIVISIONS 15-20
Not Used

DIVISION 21:	FIRE SUPPRESSION
21 0500	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
21 1100	Facility Fire Suppression Water Servicing Piping
21 1313	Wet Pipe Sprinkler Systems

DIVISION 22: PLUMBING

- 22 0500 Common Work Results for Plumbing
- 22 0523 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
- 22 0529 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 22 0553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 22 0700 Plumbing Insulation
- 22 1116 Domestic Water Piping
- 22 1119 Domestic water Piping Specialties
- 22 1316 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
- 22 1319 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
- 22 4000 Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23: HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

- 23 0500 Common Work Results for Mechanical
- 23 0510 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
- 23 0553 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 23 0593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- 23 0713 Duct Insulation
- 23 3113 Metal Ducts
- 23 3300 Air Duct Accessories
- 23 3713 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

DIVISIONS 24-25
Not Used

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL

- 26 0500 Basic Electrical Requirements
- 26 0519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- 26 0529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- 26 0533 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- 26 0553 Identification for Electrical Systems
- 26 2726 Wiring Devices
- 26 5100 Interior Lighting

DIVISION 27: COMMUNICATIONS

Not Used

DIVISION 28: ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

- 28 3111 Addressable Fire Alarm System

DIVISIONS 29-49
Not Used

SECTION 01005
ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

PART I GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Work of this Contract comprises interior renovation and minor exterior improvements work to produce a complete and functional facility including but not limited to plumbing, mechanical, and electrical

1.2 CONTRACT METHOD

- A. Construct the work under a single lump sum contract (or as otherwise defined in bid documents).

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work of the various Sections of Specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Verify characteristics of elements of interrelated operating equipment are compatible; coordinate work of various Sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to and placing in service, such equipment. Differences shall be brought to the Owner's attention during bid process or remain the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Coordinate space requirements and installation of items, such as, but not limited to, mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically or otherwise on drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts and conduits, as closely as practicable; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance and for repairs.
- D. In finished areas (except as otherwise shown), conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- E. Execute cutting and patching to integrate elements of work, uncover ill timed, defective and nonconforming work, provide openings for penetrations of existing surfaces and provide samples as specified in individual sections for testing. Seal penetrations of existing surfaces and provide samples as specified in individual sections for testing. Seal penetrations through floors, walls and ceilings, and fire safe where necessary as part of the lump sum price.

1.4 FIELD ENGINEERING SURVEYING

- A. Not Used

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. For products specified by association or trade standards, comply with requirements

of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

- B. The date of the standard is that in effect when a specified date is specified.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Obtain copies of referenced standards listed in individual specification sections. Maintain copy at job site during progress of the specific work.

END OF SECTION 01005

SECTION 01010
SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance of all tasks specified in the contract documents shall be the responsibility of the contractor unless specified otherwise.

1.03 BUILDING/SITE SECURITY

- A. The construction site, to the limits indicated on the site plan, shall be secured by means of a construction fence, located around the entire perimeter of the construction site. This construction fence shall be required to be secure from unwarranted entry at the end of each day.
- B. Refer to Section 01500 for specified requirements for construction fence.

1.04 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Limited use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated within the limit of the premises. The Contractor may use any portion of the site for storage or work areas or any legal purpose.
 - 1. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits indicated on the Drawings. Portions of the site beyond areas in which construction operations are indicated are not to be disturbed.
 - 2. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and the Owners' employees at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.
 - 2. Burial of Waste Materials: Do not dispose of organic and hazardous material on site, either by burial or by burning.
 - 3. Comply with Owner's requirements for ingress and egress procedures, prohibitions against firearms, procedures for transportation of workers, safety and fire prevention requirements, and all applicable pollution control requirements. Refer to the following reference documents:
 - a. Orange County Safety and Health Manual
 - b. Orange County Policy Manual (pg. 96 regarding firearms)
 - 4. Require all employees and subcontractors to wear no-objectionable clothing;

prohibit revealing clothing and articles of clothing with offensive writing displayed. Remove from premises all personnel until such clothing is changed.

5. All personnel shall abide by the Orange County Tobacco Free policy while on any Orange County property. Policy applies to buildings, parking lots, parks, break areas, and work sites. Tobacco products are defined as cigars, cigarettes, pipes, e-cigs, chewing tobacco and snuff. Failure to abide by the policy may result in civil penalties levied under Chapter 386, Florida Statutes and Contract enforcement remedies.

1.05 DISTRIBUTION OF RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor is solely responsible for the distribution of ALL related documents/drawings to ALL appropriate vendors/subcontractors to ensure proper coordination of all aspects of the project and its related parts during bidding and construction.

1.06 CONSTRUCTION BULLETIN BOARD

- A. The Contractor shall erect and maintain a weather protected bulletin board of sufficient size to display all permits, notices and other documents required to be posted for the Project. Said bulletin board shall be located per Owner's direction.

1.07 SECURITY AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. The building (construction area) shall be secured from unwanted entry at the end of each work day.
- B. All costs for background investigations will be the Contractor's responsibility. The County shall have the right to request any additional investigative background information including, but not limited to, employment records, Right-to Know records, E-verify system records (If the contractor uses this service as a means to determine employee eligibility), training records, payroll records, position for which hired including site location of any personnel assigned to perform the services. Furnish, in writing, all such information to the extent allowed by law, prior to commencement of services. The County reserves the right to conduct its own investigation of any employee or subcontractor of the Contractor.
- C. Background Checks for the Contractor's staff must be approved by Orange County's security team prior to working in any County facility. Obtain necessary forms for background checks for work at Orange County. All Contractor's staff background checks will be sent to the Orange County project Manager for approval.
- D. For security purposes and to maintain privacy, please submit a FDLE Background Checks via email. The subject line of the email must contain the following
EXEMPT
- E. Orange County will inform the Contractor of their Background Check results. Upon Background Check approval, the contractor's staff shall arrange an appointment with the Orange County staff to obtain an Orange County ID Badge. An Affidavit of Identity form (Issued by Contractor) and a State of Florida ID or Driver's License will be required.

- F. Contractor's employees will not be allowed in Orange county facilities without completed and approved background investigations.

1.08 BUILDING/SITE SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide security for each and every day that work is being performed on Site. The security firm that will be used is:
G4S Security Systems (USA), Inc.
Contact: Jose Troche, MBA
Phone: 407 207 3221
Jose.troche@usa.g4s.com

1.09 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. The Owner will occupy the building and areas next to the Work area. Normal hours are 7:00 AM to 5:00 PM Monday thru Friday. Coordinate with the Owner's representative for Work areas that can be performed on during normal work hours. Work can be performed after hours provided the area where Work is done is fully operational and back in original condition prior to beginning the next business day. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. A certificate of Substantial Completion will be executed for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner occupancy
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from the local building officials prior to Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Prior to partial occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will provide operation and maintenance of mechanical and electrical systems in occupied portions of the building.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ASBESTOS FREE MATERIAL

- A. Contractor shall provide a written and notarized statement on company letterhead(s) to certify and warrant that ONLY ASBESTOS FREE MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS were provided as required by the Architect in Section 01400, QUALITY CONTROL. Such statement shall be submitted with the final payment request. Final payment shall not be made until such statement is submitted. Contractor agrees that if materials containing asbestos are subsequently discovered at any future time to have been included in the construction, the Contractor shall be liable for all costs related to the redesign or modification of the construction of the project so that materials containing asbestos are removed from the facility. If construction has begun or has been completed pursuant to a design that includes asbestos containing materials, the Contractor shall also be liable for all costs related to the abatement of such asbestos.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not applicable).

END OF SECTION 01010

SECTION 01027
APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

PART I GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
- B. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are included in Section 01300 – SUBMITTALS.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Owner at the earliest feasible date, but in no case later than Preconstruction Meeting. Refer to Section 01200.
 - 2. Sub-Schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases that require separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of the Architect
 - c. Project Number
 - d. Contractor's name and address
 - e. Date of submittal
 - 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in a tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Generic name
 - b. Related Specification Section
 - c. Change Orders (numbers) that have affected value
 - d. Dollar Value
 - e. Percentage of Contract Sum to the nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items:
 - a. A value will be given for at least every major specification section (subsections can logically be grouped together).
 - b. A single material subcontractor (i.e. sod, window blinds) will not be required to be broken down into labor and material unless it is anticipated the materials will be stored and invoiced prior to installation.
 - c. All multiple item subcontracts or work items (i.e. concrete, roofing, painting, mechanical, electrical items, etc.) will be shown broken down at least in labor and material (all taxes, burden and overhead and profit included).
 - d. Mobilization (move-on, bond, insurance, temporary office and sanitary service installation) shall not exceed 2 1/2% of contract price.
 - e. For multi-story work all items broken down per floor.
 - f. Concrete broken down at least into foundation slab on grade, columns, beams and suspended slabs.
 - g. Masonry divided into C.M.U. brick, stem walls, exterior walls, interior walls and elevator shaft.
 - h. Plumbing broken down at least into underslab rough-in, vents and stacks supply piping, equipment items (each listed separately), fixtures and trim.
 - i. HVAC: Typically shown per specification section, labor and material, per floor.
 - j. Electrical: same as HVAC.
 - k. Fire protection broken down at least into underground, rough-in and trim. All per building and labor and material.
 - l. Logical grouping of specification subsections is permitted.
4. Round amounts off the nearest whole dollar, the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. For each part of the Work where an Application for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed, provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
6. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs, and margins on actual costs, only to the extent that such items will be listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete including its total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin.
 - a. At the Contractors' option, temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense.

7. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the contract sum.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as reviewed by the Owner representative and paid for by the Owner.
 1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the Final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The period of construction work covered by each Application of Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use the County's most updated form as the form for Application for Payment. Form given at the Preconstruction Conference.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form, including notarization and execution by person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Owner. Incomplete applications will be returned without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractors' Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions have been made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit five (5) original executed copies of each Application for Payment to the Project Manager by means ensuring receipt within 24 hours; one copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien and similar attachments, when required.
 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments, and recording appropriate information related to the application in a manner acceptable to the Project Manager.
- F. Payment will be processed once a month. Payment for item will be based on percentage completed as determined and approved by the County Project Manager or invoice for stored materials. Retainage (10%) will be held for all applications.
- G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment; this application shall reflect any Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work. Application shall also include all items listed in Part H. above.
- H. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals, which must

precede or coincide with submittal of the final payment. Application for Payment includes the following:

1. Completion of Project Close-Out requirements
2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion (Punch List)
3. Contractor's release of lien (on Owner's form)
4. Subcontractor and material supplier release of lien (If applicable)
5. Consent of Surety
6. Power of attorney
7. Asbestos-free letter

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01027

SECTION 01035
MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.03 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the work, not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, will be issued by the Project Manager.

1.04 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Proposed changes in the work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time will be issued by the Project Manager, with a detailed description of the proposed change and supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications, if necessary.
 - 1. Proposal requests issued by the Project Manager are for information only. Do not consider them instruction either to stop work in progress, or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated in the proposal request, within 7 days of receipt of the proposal request, submit to the Project Manager from the Owner's review, an estimate of cost necessary to execute the proposed change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs, along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the work will have on the Contract Time.
 - d. Contractor and subcontractors will provide a complete detailed labor and material breakdown to justify change order request amount.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Change Order Proposal Requests: When latent or other unforeseen conditions in mutual accord with the Owner Representative's findings require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Comply with requirements in Section 01631 – Product Substitutions- if the proposed change in the work requires that substitution of one product or system for a product or system not specified.
5. Contractor and subcontractors will provide a complete detailed labor and material breakdown to justify change order request amounts.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and Contractor are not in total agreement on the terms of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Project Manager may issue a Construction Change Directive instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. The Construction Change Directive will contain a complete description of the change in the Work and designate the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.07 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Project Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of the Owner and Contractor on County's Change Order form, as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01035

SECTION 01040
PROJECT COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for project coordination including, but not necessarily limited to:
 - 1. Coordination
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel
 - 3. General installation provisions
 - 4. Cleaning and protection
- B. Progress meetings, coordination meetings And Pre-installation conferences are included in Section 01200 'Project Meetings'.
- C. Requirements for the Contractor's Construction Schedule are included in Section 01300 'Submittals'.

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction activities included under various Sections of these Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections of the Specification that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Where installation of one part of the Work is dependent on installation of other components, either before or after its own installation, schedule construction activities in the sequence required to obtain the best results.
 - 2. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required: notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate Contractors where coordination of their Work is required.

- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Schedules
 - 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities
 - 3. Delivery and processing of submittals
 - 4. Progress meetings
 - 5. Project close-out activities
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment (if any) involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.
- E. Lack of coordination as specified in this and other sections of the contract documents are in grounds for assessment of back charges and/or termination in order to remediate the situation.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit coordination Drawings where close and careful coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated off-site by separate entities, and where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
 - 1. Show the interrelationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - 3. Comply with requirements contained in Section Submittals.
 - 4. Refer to Facility Services documents for specific coordination Drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations.
- B. Staff Names: At the Preconstruction Conference submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the Superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the site; identify individuals, their duties and responsibilities; list their addresses and telephone numbers.
 - 1. Post copies of the list in the project meeting room, the temporary field office, and each temporary telephone.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

PROJECT COORDINATION

01040-2

3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.
- C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing work. Secure work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.
- E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work. Arrange joints in exposed work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to Project Manager for final decision.
- F. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.
- G. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.
- H. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests, to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.
- I. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to the Architect/Project Manager for final decision.

3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean and maintain completed construction as directed by the Project Manager and as frequently as necessary to ensure its integrity and safety through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where the

applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Excessive static or dynamic loading
2. Excessively high or low temperatures
3. Excessively high or low humidity
4. Air contamination or pollution
5. Water
6. Solvents
7. Chemicals
8. Soiling, staining and corrosion
9. Rodent and insect infestation
10. Combustion
11. Destructive testing
12. Misalignment
13. Excessive weathering
14. Unprotected storage
15. Improper shipping or handling
16. Theft
17. Vandalism

END OF SECTION 01040

SECTION 01045
CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - 1. Requirements of this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Facility Services Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Where approval of procedures for cutting and patching is required before proceeding, submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed and request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:
 - 1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required and how it is to be performed; indicate why it cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction; include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.
 - 4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching is to be performed.
 - 5. List utilities that will be disturbed or affected, including those that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
 - 6. Where cutting and patching involves addition of reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations to show how reinforcement is integrated with the original structure.
 - 7. Approval by the Architect to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement

of a part of the Work found to be unsatisfactory.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would reduce their load carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements.
 - a. Foundation construction
 - b. Bearing and retaining walls
 - c. Structural concrete
 - d. Structural steel
 - e. Lintels
 - f. Timber and primary wood framing
 - g. Structural decking
 - h. Miscellaneous structural metals
 - i. Stair systems
 - j. Exterior curtain wall construction
 - k. Equipment supports
 - l. Piping, ductwork, vessels and equipment
- B. Operational and Safety Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or safety related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or result in increased maintenance, or decreased operational life or safety.
1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems.
 - a. Shoring, bracing and sheeting
 - b. Primary operational systems and equipment
 - c. Air or smoke barriers
 - d. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers
 - e. Membranes and flashings
 - f. Fire protection systems
 - g. Noise and vibration control elements and systems
 - h. Control systems
 - i. Communication systems
 - j. Conveying systems
 - k. Electrical wiring systems
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces, in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities, or result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace work cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
1. If possible retain the original installer or fabricator to cut and patch the following categories of exposed work, or if it is not possible to engage the original installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and

specialized firm:

- a. Processed concrete finishes
- b. Preformed metal panels
- c. Window wall system
- d. Stucco and ornamental plaster
- e. Acoustical ceilings
- f. Carpeting
- g. Wall covering
- h. HVAC enclosures, cabinets or covers
- i. Roofing systems

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Use materials that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available or cannot be used where exposed surfaces are involved, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect unless otherwise indicated by Architect/Owner. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Before cutting existing surfaces, examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed. Take corrective action before proceeding, if unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered.
 - 1. Before proceeding, meet at the site with all parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas and interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Take all precautions necessary to avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit or ductwork serving the building, but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements to be retained or adjoining construction. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer's recommendations.
 - 1. In general, where cutting is required use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a Carborundum saw or diamond core drill.
 - 4. Comply with requirements of applicable Sections of Division-2 where cutting and patching required excavating and backfilling.
 - 5. By-pass utility services such as pipe or conduit, before cutting, where services are shown or required to be removed. Cap, valve or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.

- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
 - 1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
 - 2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 3. Where removal of walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space to provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials if necessary to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in smooth painted surfaces, extend final coat over entire unbroken surfaces containing the patch, after the patched area has received primer and second coat.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching is performed or used as access. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged materials to their original condition.

END OF SECTION 01045

SECTION 01095
REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. Indicated: The term *indicated* refers to graphic representations, notes or schedules on the Drawings, or other Paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Where terms such as shown, noted, scheduled and specified are used, it is to help the reader locate the reference; no limitation on location is intended.
- C. Directed: Terms such as directed, requested, authorized, selected, accepted, required, and permitted mean directed by the Project Manager, requested by the Architect/Project Manager and similar phrases.
- D. Approved: This term approved means accepted, where used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. Regulations: The term Regulations includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. Furnish: The term furnish is used to mean supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. Install: The term install is used to describe operations at project site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. Provide: The term provide means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. Installer: An Installer is the Contractor or an entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier for performance of a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
 - 1. The term experienced, when used with the term Installer, means having a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project,

being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

2. Trades: Use of titles such as carpentry is not intended to imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as carpenter. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades persons of the corresponding generic name.
- J. Project Site is the space available to the Contractor for performance of construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
- K. Testing Laboratories: A testing laboratory is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project sites or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.
- L. Florida Building Code (FBC): Where the term or acronym is used it will mean the current edition of the Florida Building Code with all applicable revisions adopted by the authorities having jurisdictions at the location of the Project.

1.03 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's 16 Division format and MASTER FORMAT numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions in the use of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:
 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is the abbreviated type. Words and meaning shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words that are implied, but not stated shall be interpolated as the sense required. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable and the context of the Contract Documents so indicates.
 2. Imperative and streamlined language is used generally in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the text, for clarity, subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words, shall be shall be included by inference wherever a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.04 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copies directly into the Contract Documents to the extend reference. Such standards are made part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with the standard in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliances with two or more standards are specified, and the standards may establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels. Refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
 - 1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity of quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect/Owner for a decision before proceeding.
- D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to that entity's construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed for performance of a required construction activity. The Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source or any other authorized source.
- E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards generating organization, authority having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. See Trade Reference List at the end of this Section refer to the Encyclopedia of Associations, published by Gale Research Co., available in most libraries.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulation bearing upon performance of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

(Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

(Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01095

SECTION 01200
PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
 - 1. Pre-Construction Conference
 - 2. Pre-Installation Conference
 - 3. Coordination Meetings
 - 4. Progress Meetings
- B. Construction schedules are specified in Section 01300 Submittals.

1.03 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Schedule a pre-construction conference and organizational meeting at the project site or other convenient location no later than 20 days after execution of the agreement and prior to commencement of construction activities. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attendees: The OWNER'S Representative, Architect, the Contractor and its superintendent, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:
 - 1. Tentative construction schedule
 - 2. Critical Work sequencing and/coordinating
 - 3. Designation of responsible personnel
 - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders
 - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
 - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents
 - 7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
 - 8. Preparation of record documents
 - 9. Use of the Premises
 - 10. Office, Work and storage areas
 - 11. Equipment deliveries and priorities
 - 12. Safety procedures
 - 13. First aid

14. Security
15. Housekeeping
16. Working hours

D. Contractor must submit at the time of the meeting at least the following items:

1. Schedule of Values
2. Listing of key personnel including project superintendent and subcontractors with their addresses, telephone numbers, and emergency telephone numbers.
3. Preliminary Construction Schedule
4. Submittal Schedule

1.04 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Conduct a Pre-installation conference at the site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise at least 48 hours in advance the Project Manager of scheduled meeting dates.

1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for:
 - a. Contract Documents
 - b. Options
 - c. Related Change Orders
 - d. Purchases
 - e. Deliveries
 - f. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Quality Control Samples
 - g. Possible conflicts
 - h. Compatibility problems
 - i. Time schedules
 - j. Weather limitations
 - k. Manufacturer's recommendations
 - l. Comparability of materials
 - m. Acceptability of substrates
 - n. Temporary facilities
 - o. Space and access limitations
 - p. Governing regulations
 - q. Safety
 - r. Inspection and testing requirements
 - s. Required performance results
 - t. Recording requirements
 - u. Protection
2. Record significant discussions, agreements, and disagreements of each conference along with an approved schedule. Distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned promptly including the Owner and Architect.

3. Do not proceed if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

1.05 COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct project coordination meeting at weekly intervals on day and time as established by the Project Manager or more frequently, if necessary convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special pre-installation meetings.
- B. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the construction activities involved, to include subcontractors and representatives.
- C. Contractor shall record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.06 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Conduct progress meetings at the Project site at bimonthly intervals or more frequently if necessary as directed by the Project Manager. Notify the Owner at least 48 hours in advance of scheduled meeting time and dates. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment request.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and Architect, each subcontractor, supplier or other entity concerned with current progress of involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities with the project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the Project.
 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time, ahead, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:
 - a. Interface requirements
 - b. Time
 - c. Sequences

- d. Deliveries
- e. Off-site fabrication problems
- f. Access
- g. Site utilization
- h. Temporary facilities and services
- i. Hours of work
- j. Hazards and risks
- k. Housekeeping
- l. Quality and work standards
- m. Change Orders
- n. Documentation of information for payment requests.

D. Reporting: No later than 3 days after each progress meeting date, distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, or progress since the previous meeting and report.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

(Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

(Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01200

SECTION 01 2300
ADDITIVE BID ITEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Additive Bid Items.

1.2 DEFINITION

- A. An Additive Bid Items is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Documents that may be added to the Base Bid if the Owner decides to accept the corresponding change.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to integrate work of Additive Bid Items into the Project.
- B. Include as part of each Additive Bid Item, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the alternate.
- C. Notification: Immediately following the award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each Additive Bid Item. Indicate whether Additive Bid Items have been accepted, rejected or deferred for later consideration. Include a description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- D. Execute accepted Additive Bid Items under the same conditions as other Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with referenced specification Sections.
- B. Amount listed for each Additive Bid Item shall include related coordination, modifications, and adjustments to adjoining and related work, including administrative activities.

3.2 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Additive Bid Item No. 01:

1. LED Lighting: State the amount to be added to the Base Bid for providing all work including labor, materials, coordination and supervision to provide new LED lighting thru out the Contract limits. See electrical documents for specified light sources.

B. Additive Bid Item No. 02:

1. Painting: State the amount to be added to the Base Bid for providing all work including labor, materials, coordination and supervision to re-coat all interior surfaces thru out the Contract limits. This is in addition to the base bid to paint new walls, ceilings, doors, and trim.

C. Additive Bid Item No. 03:

1. Kitchen Countertops: State the amount to be added to the Base Bid for providing all work including labor, materials, coordination and supervision to provide new solid surfacing countertops in lieu of existing remaining.

END OF SECTION 01 2300

SECTION 01300
SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including:

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule
2. Submittal Schedule
3. Daily Construction Reports
4. Shop Drawings
5. Product Data
6. Samples

- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division-1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:

1. Permits
2. Applications for Payment
3. Performance and Payment Bonds
4. Insurance Certificates
5. List of Subcontractors with start and finish dates (update as necessary)
6. Schedule of Values
7. Construction Schedule

- C. The Schedule of Values submittal is included in Section 01027 Applications for Payment.

- D. Inspection and test reports are included in Section 01400 Quality Control Services.

1.03 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Review, stamp and approve each submittal prior to transmitting to Architect. Without such stamp and signature, submittal will be returned NOT REVIEWED.

- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. The Project Manager reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
3. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.
 - a. Allow two weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Project Manager will promptly advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
 - c. Allow two weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
 - d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

B. Electronic Submittal Administrative Requirements

1. Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 - a. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed and bookmarked file with links enabling navigation to each item.
 - b. Scanned using 300 dpi resolution
 - c. Name file with submittal number identifier described in Part 1 Article – Submittal Procedures
 - d. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by all reviewers.
 - e. Samples will require a physical delivery with transmittal. Sample approval may be electronic, depending on submittal requirements of that section.
2. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to designated FTP site specifically established for Project. Notify Architect via email when shop drawing files have been posted.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - b. Provide electronic submittals for:
 - 1) Product Data
 - 2) Shop Drawings
 - 3) Project Schedule
 - 4) Sustainable Construction Program Submittals
 - 5) Delegated Design Services
 - c. Required Number of Submittals:

- 1) Submit one CD with Shop Drawings
 - 2) Scan all pages of submittal to .pdf format and submit on a CD
 - 3) Distribution: 1 CD will returned for printing and distribution
3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
- a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for cost of re-review of rejected submittals. Costs for re-review shall be reimbursed to the County by deducting the cost from the Contractors monthly progress payments. Costs to be determined by applying the consultant's standard billing rates, plus 10% handling by the County.
- E. Substitution request to specified products will be made within 30 days of Notice to Proceed. After the 30 day period, no requests for substitutions from the Contractor will be considered.
1. Substitution submitted within the first 30 days will have product data from specified and requested substitute submitted together and demonstrate better quality, cost savings if of equal quality, or show benefit to the County for excepting the substitute.
- F. Once submittals are approved or approved as noted, they will be scanned and converted to PDF documents with OCR (optical character recognition) and given to the owner.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (LINEAR BAR CHART SCHEDULE)

- A. Linear bar chart time control schedule
1. Work overtime, nights, and weekends, as necessary to maintain schedule.
 2. Overtime, night, and weekend work will be at no additional cost to the Owner.
 3. Expedite approvals and deliveries of material so as not to delay job progress.
- B. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the project schedule.
- C. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 2. Changes in start dates.
 3. Changes in finish dates.
 4. Changes in the Contract Time.

1.05 SUBMITTAL LOG

- A. After development and acceptance of the Contractor's construction schedule, prepare a complete log of submittals.

1. Coordinate submittals log with the list of subcontracts, schedule of values and the list of products as well as the Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Prepare the log in chronological order; include all submittals required. Provide the following information:
 - a. Scheduled date for the first submittal
 - b. Related Section number
 - c. Submittal category
 - d. Name of subcontractor
 - e. Description of the part of the work covered
 - f. Scheduled date for resubmittal
 - g. Scheduled date the Architect's final release or approval.
 3. All submittals must be received within the first 25% of contract time.
- B. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Project Manager, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the project meeting room and field office.
1. When revision are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- C. Log Updating: Revise the log after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

1.06 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Prepare a daily construction report, recording the following information concerning events at the site; and submit duplicate copies to the Project Manager at weekly intervals:
1. List of subcontractors at the site
 2. Approximate count of personnel at the site
 3. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions
 4. Accidents and unusual events
 5. Meetings and significant decisions
 6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses
 7. Meter readings and similar recordings
 8. Emergency procedures
 9. Orders and requests of governing authorities
 10. Change Orders received, implemented
 11. Services connected, disconnected
 12. Equipment or system tests and start-ups
 13. Partial completions, occupancies
 14. Substantial Completions authorized

1.07 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered a Shop Drawings and will be rejected.
- B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar drawings. Include the following information:
1. All required dimensions
 2. Identification of products and materials included
 3. Compliance with specified standards
 4. Notation of coordination requirements
 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
 6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings on sheets at least 8 1/2" x 11" but no larger than 24" x 36".
 7. Initial Submittal: Submit one correctable translucent reproducible print and one blue-or black-line print for the Project Manager's review; the reproducible print will be returned.
 8. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 blue-or black-line prints for the Architect's review; one will be returned.
 9. Final Submittal: Submit 5 blue-or black-line prints; submit 7 prints where required for maintenance manuals. 3 prints will be retained; the remainder will be returned.
 10. Final Submittal: Submit 3 blue-or black-line prints; submit 5 prints where required for maintenance manuals. 2 prints will be retained; the remainder will be returned.
 - a. One of the prints returned shall be marked-up and maintained as a Record Documents.
 11. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connections with construction.
- C. Coordination drawings are a special type of Shop Drawing that show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or function as intended.
1. Preparation of coordination Drawings is specified in section Project Coordination and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.
 2. Contractor is not entitled to additional payments due to lack of compliance with this Section.

1.08 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information such as manufacturer's

installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams and performance curves. Where Product Data must be specially prepared because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit as a Shop Drawing.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
 - b. Compliance with recognized trade association standards
 - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards
 - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements
 - g. Manufacturers local representative and phone number.
2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
3. Preliminary Submittal: Submit a preliminary single-copy of Product Data where selection of options is required.
4. Submittals: Submit six (6) copies of each required submittal. The Project Manager will return two (2) sets to the Contractor marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required.
 - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
5. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
 - a. Do not proceed with installation until an applicable copy of Product Data applicable is in the Installer's possession.
 - b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.09 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
 1. Mount, display, or package Samples in the manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Architect's/Owner's Sample. Include the following:
 - a. Generic description of the Sample
 - b. Sample source

- c. Product name or name of manufacturer
 - d. Compliance with recognized standards
 - e. Availability and delivery time
 2. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture, for a final check of these characteristics with other elements, and for a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture or other characteristics are inherent in the material or product represented, submit multiple units (not less than 3), that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation and similar construction characteristics.
 3. Preliminary submittals: Where Samples are for selection of color, pattern, texture or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices, submit a full set of choices for the material or product.
 - a. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned with the Architect's/Owner's mark indicating selection and other action.
 4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation and similar characteristics, submit 3 sets; one will be returned marked with the action taken.
 5. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
 - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
 - b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.
- B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
 1. Field Samples specified in individual sections are special types of Samples. Field Samples are full-size examples erected on site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the standard by which the work will be judged.
 - a. Comply with submittal requirements. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Architect/Project Manager will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
 - 1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.
- B. Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with a uniform, self-explanatory action stamp. The stamp will be appropriately marked, similarly as follows, to indicate the action taken:
 - 1. Final Unrestricted Release: Work may proceed, provided it complies with contract documents, when submittal is returned with the following: "No Exceptions Taken"
 - 2. Final-But Restricted Release: Work may proceed, provided it complies with notations and corrections on submittal and with contract documents, when submittal is returned with the following: "Note Comments"
 - 3. Returned for Resubmittal: Do not proceed with work. Revise submittal in accordance with notations thereon, and resubmit without delay to obtain a different action marking. Do not allow submittals with the following marking (or unmarked submittals where a marking is required) to be used in connection with performance of the work: "Resubmit"
 - a. Do not permit submittals marked 'Revise and Resubmit' to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere where work is in progress.
 - 4. Rejected: Submittal does not comply with requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittal must be discarded and entirely new submittal shall be forward to the Project Manager without delay: "Rejected"

PART 2 PRODUCTS

(Not Applicable)

PART 3 Execution

(Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01300

SECTION 01 3233
PRE-CONSTRUCTION VIDEO RECORDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes construction video recordings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Two standard size DVD videos in Microsoft viewer format of the entire Site prior to the commencement of any work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Video Recordings:
 - 1. Format in latest release of Windows Media Player.
 - 2. Record the DVD prior to the commencement of any work.
 - 3. Architect shall review DVD prior to the commencement of construction activity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-CONSTRUCTION VIDEOS

- A. Before starting Work, take videos of the site and surrounding properties from different points of view as selected by the Architect and Owner's Representative. Record pre-existing conditions of the building, site, and abutting properties obtained from several perspectives. Provide narrative describing the vantage point and area being photographed.
- B. Video in sufficient length and detail to show the following:
 - 1. All locations at the areas where the Owner will occupied the Site and where the construction limits have been established.
 - 2. Path to Work area from staging area/parking lot.
- C. The architect reserves the right to request additional videos for the duration of the Project.

END OF SECTION 01 3233

SECTION 01380
CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including Contractual Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. General: This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for construction photographs.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Photographs: Submit actual RAW images

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PHOTOGRAPHIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
 - 1. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels.
 - 2. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction and subject to Owner approval, take four color photographs of Project site from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Subject to Owner approval, take twelve color photographs monthly, coinciding with cut-off date associated with each Application for Payment. Select interior vantage points to best show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

1. Subject to Owner approval, take photographs for each submittal from the same viewpoint unless specifically directed otherwise by Architect.
- E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Subject to Owner approval, take twelve color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will direct photographer for desired vantage points.

END OF SECTION 01380

SECTION 01400
QUALITY CONTROL SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division -1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for quality control services.
- B. Quality control services include inspections and tests and related actions including reports, performed by independent agencies, governing authorities, and the Contractor. They do not include Contract enforcement activities performed by the Architect.
- C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
- D. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.
 - 1. Specific quality control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Those requirements, including inspections and test, cover production of standard products as well as customized fabrication and installation procedures.
 - 2. Inspection, test and related actions specified are not intended to limit the Contractor's quality control procedures that facilitates compliance with Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for the Contractor to provide quality control services required by the Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.03 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining and ensuring quality control over subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, materials, equipment, products, services, site conditions and workmanship to product work of specified quality. The completed work shall be of high quality throughout.

1.04 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Comply with well-known standards recognized by each trade except when more restrictive tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more

precise workmanship.

- B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality. Said qualifications shall be determined by well-known standards recognized by the trade for each respective portion of contract work.
- C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration and racking.

1.05 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence. Should instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

1.06 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

- A. When required by individual Specifications Section, submit manufacturer's certificate and supporting documentation, in duplicate, that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- B. ASBESTOS FREE MATERIALS - Manufacturer and/or supplier shall provide a written and notarized statement on manufacturer's company letterhead to certify and warrant that product (s) utilized on project are asbestos free.

1.07 MOCKUPS

- A. When required by individual Specifications Section, erect complete, full scale mockup of assembly at Project Site.

1.08 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in respective Specification Sections, require supplier and/or manufacturer to provide qualified personnel to observe field conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable and to make appropriate recommendations.
- B. Representative shall submit written report to Owner listing observations, recommendations, and certifying full conformance and compliance with manufacturers standards or requirements.

1.09 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

- A. The County shall employ and pay for services of an Independent Testing Laboratory to perform inspections, tests for construction materials (soils, concrete) and threshold inspections.
- B. Services will be performed in accordance with requirements of governing authorities and with specified standards.
- C. Reports will be submitted to the County, Contractor and Architect giving observations

and results of tests, indicating compliance or noncompliance with specified standards and with Contract Documents.

- D. Contractor shall cooperate with testing laboratory personnel; furnish tools, samples of materials, design, mix equipment, storage and assistance as requested.
 - 1. The contractor shall be responsible for notifying the testing laboratory at least 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing services. Longer length of notice to testing laboratory shall be provided by Contractor when required by the testing laboratory to ensure the timely scheduling and performance of all tests required.
 - 2. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and paying tests including but not limited to test and balance, portable water bacteriological tests and test required in individual sections throughout the Project Manual.
- E. The costs of any tests which fail will be paid for by the Contractor. The amount to be reimbursed to the County by the Contractor, will be the amount invoiced to the County by the testing laboratory in accordance with the testing services fees set forth in its contract with the County.

1.10 TEMPERATURE/HUMIDITY LOG

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing rain, temperature and humidity measuring devices at the project site and maintaining a log of temperature and humidity measurements.
- B. Said log shall contain a daily record of exterior temperature, rainfall amount and humidity conditions and where environmental conditions are specified in individual sections, a daily record of the temperature and humidity conditions where the work of those sections is stored and installed.
- C. The Temperature/Humidity Log shall be available to the Project Manager as part of the Contract Documents.

1.11 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Owner shall provide inspections, tests and similar quality control services, specified in individual Specification Sections and these services include those specified to be performed by an independent agency and not by the Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall cover all costs of tests or inspections to evaluate means and methods of installation performed as a substitution and not as originally specified.
 - 1. Re-testing: The Contractor is responsible for re-testing where results of required inspections, test or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance with Contract Documents requirements, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility.
 - a. Cost of re-testing construction revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility, where required tests were

performed on original construction.

2. Associated Services: The Contractor shall cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests and similar services and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Providing access to the work and furnishing incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
 - b. Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assisting the agency in taking samples.
 - c. Providing facilities for storage and curing the test samples.
 - d. Providing the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
 - e. Security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project site.
- C. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent testing agency engages to perform inspections, sampling and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Specification Sections shall cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of its duties, and shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
 1. The agency shall notify the Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents, or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 3. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.
- D. Coordination: The Contractor and each agency engaged to perform inspection, tests and similar services shall coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. In addition, the Contractor and each agency shall coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
 1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples and similar activities.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, which are pre-qualified as complying with Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory qualification by the American Council of Independent Laboratories, and which specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.
 1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engages on the Project

shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample-taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in visual qualities of exposed finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Cutting and Patching.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protects and repaired construction.
- C. Repair and protection is the Contractor's responsibility regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing or similar services.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 01410
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selection and payment
- B. Contractor Submittals
- C. Laboratory responsibilities
- D. Laboratory reports
- E. Limits on testing laboratory authority
- F. Contractor responsibilities
- G. Schedule of inspections and tests

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASTM D3740 - Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engages in testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
- B. ANSI/ASTM E329 - Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel, and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction.

1.03 SELECTION AND PAYMENT

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform specified inspection and testing.
- B. Employment of testing laboratory shall in no way relieve Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of ANSI/ASTM E329 and ANSI/ASTM D3740
- B. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in state in which Project is located.
- C. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
- D. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals with devices of an accuracy traceable to either National Bureau of Standards (NBS) Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.

1.05 LABORATORY RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Test samples of mixes
- B. Provide qualified personnel at site when required. Cooperate with Orange County and Contractor in performance of services.
- C. Perform specified inspection, sampling, and testing of Products in accordance with specified standards.
- D. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Promptly notify Orange County and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or Products.
- F. Perform additional inspections and test required by Orange County.
- G. Attend preconstruction conferences and progress meetings.

1.06 LABORATORY REPORTS

- A. After each inspection and test, promptly submit four copies of laboratory report to Orange County, and to Contractor.
- B. Include:
 - 1. Date issued
 - 2. Project title and number
 - 3. Name of inspector
 - 4. Data and time of sampling or inspection
 - 5. Identification of product and Specifications Section
 - 6. Location in the Project
 - 7. Type of inspection or test
 - 8. Date of test
 - 9. Results of tests
 - 10. Conformance with Contract Documents
- C. When requested by Orange County, provide interpretation of test results.

1.07 LIMITS ON TESTING LABORATORY AUTHORITY

- A. Laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
- B. Laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
- C. Laboratory may not assume any duties of Contractor
- D. Laboratory has no authority to stop the work.

1.08 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the work.
- B. Provide incidental labor and facilities to provide access to work to be tested, to obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of products to be tested, to facilitate tests and inspections, storage and curing of test samples.
- C. Notify Orange County and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring inspection and testing services.
- D. Arrange with laboratory and pay for additional samples and tests required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

1.09 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Testing required:
 - 1. Provide concrete mix designs.
 - 2. Strength test for each 50 cubic yard of concrete placed.

END OF SECTION 01410

SECTION 01500
TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies requirements for temporary services and facilities, including utilities, construction and support facilities, security and protection.
- B. Not Used
- C. Temporary utilities required include but are not limited to:
 - 1. Water service and distribution
 - 2. Temporary electric power and light
 - 3. Telephone service
 - 4. Sanitary facilities
- D. Temporary construction and support facilities required include but are not limited to:
 - 1. Temporary heat and ventilation as required to facilitate construction process and personnel.
 - 2. Field office and storage sheds.
 - 3. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
 - 4. Temporary enclosures.
 - 5. Hoists and temporary elevator use.
 - 6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
 - 7. Waste disposal services.
 - 8. Rodent and pest control
 - 9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
- E. Security and protection facilities required include but are not limited to:
 - 1. Temporary fire protections
 - 2. Barricades, warning signs, lights
 - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site.
 - 4. Environmental protection
 - 5. Fencing
 - 6. Barriers
 - a. Contractor shall be responsible for providing a temporary 6' high chain link construction fence around the entire perimeter of the construction site. Fence shall be removed upon completion of the job. Limits of construction fence indicate on the site plan drawings.
 - b. Contractor shall be responsible for providing security measures as

- required to prevent public entry to construction areas and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.
- c. Contractor shall be responsible for providing a protective barrier around trees and plants designated to remain as indicated in plans. Project against vehicular traffic, stored materials, dumping, chemically injurious materials and puddling or continuous running water.
7. Enclosures
 - a. Provide temporary weather-tight closures of openings in exterior surfaces to provide acceptable working conditions and protection for materials, in allow for temporary heating, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide temporary doors with self-closing hardware and locks.
 8. Protection of Installed Work
 - a. Provide temporary protection for installed products. Control work and traffic in immediate area to avoid damage.
 - b. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills and soffits of openings. Provide barriers or coverings to protect roof and finished floors and stairs from work and traffic, movement of heavy objects and storage.
 - c. Prohibit work, traffic and storage on waterproofed and roofed surfaces, and on lawn and landscaped areas that is not a part of the work for those surfaces and areas.
 9. Security and Maintenance
 - a. Vehicular and pedestrian gates shall be securely locked at all times when no work is in progress and when not required for construction activities. During all work hours, gates which must be open shall be continuously monitored by the contractor to prevent unauthorized personnel or vehicles from entering the construction site.
 - b. Fencing shall be as specified in 1.02 E.6. above and shall prevent pedestrian travel through the site for any reason.
 - c. Temporary fencing shall be removed only for construction reasons. If temporary fencing removal is required for non-construction reasons, fencing shall be immediately replaced and secured as soon as the activity for which its removal was required is completed, or if the activity cannot be completely by the end of the work day, temporary security measures shall be taken by the Contractor to ensure that there is no breach of security even during off-work periods.
 - d. 'No Trespassing' and similar signs shall be posted at gates and along fencing adjacent to public areas to inform non-construction personnel of the reason for the fence and potential hazards of entering the construction site. Said signs shall be of a size and spacing to be legible from any point along the entire perimeter of the construction site.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- B. Demising Wall Plan: Submit a plan at the Pre-Construction meeting indication the

location, construction, and extent of demising walls. Includes connection details indicating method of installation and attachment.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations if authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Building Code requirements
 - 2. Health and safety regulations
 - 3. Utility company regulations
 - 4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules
 - 5. Environmental Protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA Code 241, 'Building Construction and Demolition Operations', ANSI-A10 Series standards for 'Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition', and NECA Electrical Design Library 'Temporary Electrical Facilities'.
 - 1. Refer to 'Guidelines for Bid Conditions for Temporary Job Utilities and Services', prepared jointly by AGC and ASC, for industry recommendations.
 - 2. Electrical Services: Comply with NEMA, NECA and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with National Electric Code (NFPA 70).
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use for the permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities, nor permit them to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous dangerous, unsanitary conditions, nor public nuisances to develop or persist on the site.
- C. Water Control: Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide and operate pumping equipment if necessary. Provide silt barriers required by the Florida Department of Transportation St. Johns and any other authority having jurisdiction over the Project.
- D. Cleaning During Construction: Control accumulation of waste materials and rubbish so as to maintain a neat, clean and orderly and safe project; periodically dispose of off-site as needed.

Clean interior areas prior to start of finish work, maintain areas free of dust and other

contaminants during finishing operations.

- E. Field Office and Sheds: Office: Weather-tight with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling, and ventilating equipment, and equipped with furniture.

Storage Sheds for Tools, Materials, and Equipment: Weather-tight with adequate space for organized storage and access, and lighting for inspection of stored materials.

Contractor provide 10 x 8 minimum size office with plan table, telephone, heat, a/c for projects exceeding 10,000 sq. ft. building area.

- F. Protection of Adjacent Properties: Locate on site construction operations that will generate noise and/or dust as far as practical from occupied structures on adjacent properties so as to minimize disturbances to the occupants of these structures or properties.

Prevent dust or other contaminants caused by construction operations for this Project from being carried to adjacent properties by installation of protective barriers and/or suspension of construction operations during high winds.

Dispose of all construction debris which may be carried to adjacent properties by winds. Remove debris daily and/or more often as required to prevent contamination of adjacent properties.

- G. Removal: Remove temporary materials, equipment and construction facilities prior to Substantial Completion inspection.

Remove temporary utility services prior to Final Completion Inspection.

Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary facilities. Remove underground installations; grade and complete all work on site as indicated.

- H. Conversion to Public Utilities: General Contractor is to coordinate and arrange with the appropriate utility service providing agencies and make arrangements for the installation and connection to final utilities prior to Final Completion inspection.

General Contractor shall provide any and all coordination, scheduling and layouts as may be required by the service utilities.

- I. Project Identification: Provide a sign as outlined in SECTION 01580 PROJECT SIGN. Locate to provide an unobstructed view from adjoining roadway. Remove project sign upon final completion acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials; of acceptable to the Project Manager, undamaged previously used materials in serviceable condition maybe used. Provide materials suitable for the use intended.

B. Lumber and Plywood:

1. For job-built temporary offices, shops and sheds within the construction area, provide UL labeled, fire treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing and siding.
2. For fences and vision barriers, provide exterior type, minimum 3/8" thick plywood.
3. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" thick exterior plywood.
4. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior type, Grade B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay Plywood conforming to PS-1 of sizes and thickness indicated.

C. Paint:

1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
2. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two coats interior latex flat wall paint.
3. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.

D. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosure provide translucent nylon reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride fire retardant tarpaulins.

E. Water: Provide portable water approved by local health authorities.

F. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 11-gage, galvanized 2-inch, chain link fabric fencing 6-feet high with galvanized barbed wire top strand and galvanized steel pipe post, 1 2" I.D. for line posts and 2 2 I.D. for corner posts.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new equipment: if acceptable to the Project Manager, undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition may be used. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4" heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 ft. Long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shut-off nozzles at hose discharge.

C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured NEMA polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets

equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset bottom and pilot light, for connection of power tools and equipment.

- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords; use Ahard-service≅ cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide water proof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress.
- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered glass enclosures, where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockage entrances, operable windows and serviceable finished. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type, properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- I. First Aid Supplies: Comply with governing OSHA and any other regulations.
- J. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable UL-rated, class AA≅ fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations provide hand-carried, portable UL-rated, class 'ABC' dry chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NEPA recommended classes for the exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and 241 for classification, extinguishing agent and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed, or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where the company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment; comply with the company's recommendations.
 - 1. Arrange with the company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, where necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
 - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site, where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
 - 4. Use Charges: Cost of use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Architect, and will not be acceptable as a basis of claims for a Change Order.
- B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping of sized and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use.
- C. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters and main distribution switch gear.
 - 1. Coordinate with the Owner for HVAC shutdown and return air systems in Project work areas.
 - 2. In addition to the demising wall installation, and providing air filtration specified, shutdown the return air systems in each area where Work activities are underway. Re-establish the return air systems as work is completed.
 - 3. Provide temporary HVAC to maintain the existing level of service during shutdown periods.
- D. Temporary Lighting: Whenever overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements, without operating the entire system, and will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
- E. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service for all personnel engaged in construction activities, throughout the construction period. Install telephone on a separate line for each temporary office and first aid station. Where an office has more than two occupants, install a telephone for each additional occupant or pair of occupants.
 - 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
- F. Sewers and Drainage: If sewers are available, provide temporary connections to

remove effluent that can be discharged lawfully. If sewers are not available or cannot be used, provide drainage ditches, dry wells, stabilization ponds and similar facilities. If neither sewers nor drainage facilities can be lawfully used for discharge or effluent, provide containers to remove and dispose of effluent off the site in a lawful manner.

1. Filter out excessive amounts of soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.
- G. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by run-off of storm water from heavy rains.

3.03 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
1. Maintain temporary construction and support facilities until Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops and sheds located within the construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241.
- C. Temporary Heat: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities, for curing or drying of completed installations or protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
- D. Heating Facilities: Except where use of the permanent system is authorized, provide electric vented self-contained LP gas or fuel oil heaters with individual thermostatic control.
1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander type heating units is prohibited.
- E. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Install storage and fabrication sheds, sized, furnished and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces with the building or elsewhere on the site.
- F. Temporary Paving: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paving to support the indicated loading and to withstand exposure to traffic during the construction period. Locate temporary paving the roads, storage areas and parking where the same permanent facilities will be located. Review proposed modifications to

permanent paving with the Architect.

1. Coordinate temporary paving development with subgrade grading, compaction, installation, and stabilization of sub-base, and installation of base and finish courses of permanent pavings.
 2. Install temporary paving to minimize the need to rework the installations and to result in permanent reads and paved areas that are without damage or deterioration when occupied by the Owner.
 3. Delay installation of the final course of permanent asphalt concrete paving until immediately before Substantial Completion. Coordinate with either conditions to avoid unsatisfactory results.
 4. Extend temporary paving in and around the construction area as necessary to accommodate delivery and storage of materials, equipment usage, administration and supervision.
- G. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, wash facilities and drinking water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.
1. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
- H. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Provide one toilet for each 15 workers on site and have serviced weekly as a minimum.
- I. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with portable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a healthy and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
1. Provide safety showers, eye-wash fountains and similar facilities for convenience, safety and sanitation of personnel.
- J. Drinking Water Fixtures: Provide drinking water fountains including paper supply.
1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 degree F (7 to 13 degree C).
- K. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations and construction free of water.
- L. Demising Walls: Provide temporary enclosure for protection of construction in

progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations and similar activities.

1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
 2. Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25 square feet or less with plywood or similar materials.
 3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing wood-framed construction.
 4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 square feet in area, use UL-labeled fire-retardant treated material for framing and main sheathing.
- M. Temporary Lifts and Hoist: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting material are considered 'tools and equipment' and not temporary facilities.
- N. Temporary Elevator Use: By permission of the Owner only. Obtain written permission prior to using elevator for any construction purposes.
- O. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of the size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
 2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
- P. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Maintain exterior yard and sign lights so that signs are visible when work is being performed.
- Q. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to raise above 80 degree F (27 degree). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of materials in a lawful manner.
- R. Rodent and Pest Control: Before foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches and other pests. Employ this service to

perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so the project will be relatively free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations in a lawful manner using environmentally safe materials.

3.04 SECURITY AND PROTECTIONS FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer as requested by the Project Manager.
- B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers, and NFPA 141 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations.
 - 1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
 - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
 - 3. Maintain unobstructed access in fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire exposure areas.
 - 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project, complete installation of the permanent fire protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.
- E. Enclosure Fence: When excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
 - 1. Provide open-mesh, chain-link fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized

entrance, vandalism, theft and similar violations of security.

1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of materials to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- G. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possible that air, waterways and sub-soil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment which product harmful poise. Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.05 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation and similar facilities on a 24 hour day basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
 2. Protection: Prevent water filled piping from freezing. Maintain makers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, or when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than substantial completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of the Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. Remove temporary paving that is not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that does not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances which might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street pavings, curbs and sidewalks at the temporary entrances, as required by the governing authority.

3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities that have been used during the construction period, including but not limited to:
 - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.
 - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts that have been subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - c. Replace lamps that are burned out or noticeably dimmed by substantial hours of use as noted by the Owner's representative.

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01576
MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITION

- A. The term, maintenance of traffic, as used herein, includes all facilities, devices and operations required for the safety and convenience of the public during length of the project.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract in the general and supplemental conditions.

1.03 RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Responsibility for maintenance of traffic begins on the first day of work. Provide for normal access to residences and businesses along, or adjacent to the project.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. All signs, barricades and road offset dimensions shall be in accordance with the Florida D.O.T. Manual of Traffic Control and Safe Practices for Street and Highway Construction, Maintenance and Utility Operations.
- B. Maintenance of traffic activities are subject to the approval of the Florida Department of Transportation, and or Orange County Department of Traffic Engineering, unless Project is located within a City's jurisdiction.

1.05 LIABILITY

- A. Requirements, procedures and references made herein shall in no way act as a waiver of liability for contractor and its surety.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAY SURFACES

- A. Maintain all lanes being used for maintenance of traffic to ensure a substantial, smooth and safe riding surface under all weather conditions.

3.02 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Traffic control devices as required shall be kept in correct position, properly directed, clearly visible and clean at all times.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. All traffic control devices shall be erected prior to the creation of any hazardous condition and in conjunction with any necessary rerouting of traffic.
- B. Immediately remove, turn or cover any devices which do not apply to existing conditions.
- C. Furnish and maintain all traffic control devices including signs, barricades, and panels.

3.04 FLAGMEN

- A. Provide personnel with required equipment, to direct traffic when required by construction operations in numbers and locations approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 01567

SECTION 01580
PROJECT SIGN

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish, install and maintain one project identification sign, 48 inches x 96 inches in size. Contractor shall verify maximum allowable job site sign size specifications prior to fabrication of sign. Contractor shall be required to obtain and pay for any and/or all permits and approvals for the erection of said project identification sign. Unless local authorities have different maximum size requirements that would not allow for such size.
- B. Content required on sign:
 - 1. Title of project/address of project
 - 2. Name of Owner/name of Orange County chairman and commissioner(s). All names shall be those in office on the date the construction contract is awarded.
 - 3. Title and names of:
 - a. Architect of Record
 - b. General Contractor
- C. No other signs or advertising will be permitted on the project site, without approval of County, except signs for safety purposes.

1.02 CODES

- A. Where required by Local Code, comply with minimum structural and foundation requirements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings, showing:
 - 1. Layout, showing sizes and styles of letters
 - 2. Type of paint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Southern Pine No. 2 pressure treated, AWPB LP-2. Surfaced four sides.
- B. Plywood: A-C EXT MDO APA PSI, with medium density overlay, 3/4" thick.

- C. Nails: Hot-dip galvanized
- D. Paint: Manufactured by Sherwin-Williams or equal
 - 1. Primer: A-100 Ext. Wood Primer Y24W20
 - 2. Second, and third coats: Industrial Enamel B54(S-W)
- E. Sign Colors: Determined by Owner.

2.02 LETTERING

- A. All Lettering shall be Times Roman Bold Style

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install members plumb, in true alignment, and in concrete foundations by Local Code.
 - 1. Locate where directed by Owner.
- B. Securely attach framing members to each other and to foundations.

3.02 PAINT

- A. Paint all exposed surfaces of sign and support construction.

3.03 REMOVAL

- A. Remove sign, framing and foundations no later than date of Final Completion.

3.04 SIGN DETAILS

- A. Construct sign in accordance with Architect's instructions.

END OF SECTION 01580

SECTION 01600
MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the Project.
- B. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section 01300 -Submittals.
- C. Administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract are included under Section 01631 'Product Substitution'.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents such as 'specialties', 'systems', 'structure', 'finishes', 'accessories', and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well recognized meanings in the construction industry.
 - 1. 'Products' are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term 'product' includes the term 'material', 'equipment', 'system' and terms of similar intent.
 - a. 'Named Products' are items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model designation, indicated in the manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - b. 'Foreign Products', as distinguished from 'domestic products', are items substantially manufactured (50 percent or more of value) outside of the United States and its possessions; or produced or supplied by entities substantially owned (more than 50 percent) by persons who are not citizens nor living within the United States and its possessions.
 - 2. 'Materials' are products that are substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the work.
 - 3. 'Equipment' is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind, from a single source.
- B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products which will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface which is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data.
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer
 - b. Model and serial number
 - c. Capacity
 - d. Speed
 - e. Ratings
 - f. Additional pertinent information

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deteriorating and loss, including theft.
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to the site in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly

protected.

5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
6. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weather tight enclosure, with ventilation adequate in prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT SELECTION

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situation on other projects.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: Product selection is governed by the Contract Documents and governing regulations, not by previous project experience. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
 1. Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where only a single product or manufacturer is named, provide the product indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
 - a. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, accompanied by the term 'or equal' or 'or approved equal' comply with the Contractor Document provisions concerning 'substitutions' to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 2. Non-Proprietary Specifications: When the Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of those products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning 'substitutions' to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 3. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without

use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.

4. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements, and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.
 - a. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.
5. Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where the Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes or regulations specified.
6. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
 - a. Where no product available within the specified category matches satisfactorily and also complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents concerning 'substitutions' for selection of a matching product in another product category, or for noncompliance with specified requirements.
7. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase A... as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, pattern, textures... or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Architect will select the color, pattern and texture from the product line selected.
8. Asbestos free materials: No products containing asbestos shall be used for any part of the work for this product. Provide verification.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each project securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other work.
 1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01600

SECTION 01631
PRODUCTS SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling request for substitutions.
- B. The Contractor's Installation Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section Submittals.
- C. Standards: Refer to Section 01095 Reference Standards and Definitions for applicability of industry standards to products specified.
- D. Procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options are included under Section A Materials and Equipment.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitutions: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of installation required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered requests for substitutions. The following are not considered substitutions:
 - 1. Only substitutions requested by Contractor are considered as included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in Section for substitutions.
 - 2. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
 - 3. Specified options of products and installation methods included in Contract Documents.
 - 4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Request Submittal: Request for substitution will be considered if received within thirty (30) days after commencement of the Work, as long as this time allowance will not impact the construction schedule,

1. Submit three (3) copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and in accordance with procedures required for Change Order proposals.
2. Identify the product, or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitution, and the following information, as appropriate:
 - a. Product Data, including Drawings, and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
 - b. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - c. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.
 - d. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractor's, that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
 - e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's construction schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
 - f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
 - g. Certification by the Contractor that the Substitution proposed is equal-to or better in every significant respect to that required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated. Include the contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time, that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
3. Architects Action: Within two weeks of receipt of the request for substitution, the Architect will request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the request if needed. Within two (2) weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of the additional information or documentation, which ever is later, the Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution. If a decision on use of a proposed substitute cannot be made or obtained within the time allocated, use the project specified by name. Decision on the use of a product substitution or its rejection by the Architect is considered final. Acceptance will be in the form of a Change Order.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Contractor's substitution request will be received and considered by the Architect when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as

determined by the Architect; otherwise request will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.

1. Extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required.
 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of Contract Documents.
 3. The request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted.
 4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
 5. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
 6. A substantial advantage is offered to the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. Additional responsibilities for the Owner may include additional compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner or separate Contractors, and similar consideration.
 7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
 8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
 9. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provide the required warranty.
- B. The Contractor's submittal and Project Manager's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.
- C. Substitution request constitutes a representation that the Contractor:
1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds, in all respects, specified product.
 2. Will provide the same warranty for substitution as for specified product.

3. Will coordinate installation and make other changes which may be required for work to be complete in all respects.
4. Waives claims for additional costs which may subsequently become apparent. All costs associated with the substitution will be paid by the Contractor regardless of approvals given, and regardless of subsequent difficulties experienced as a result of substitutions.

END OF SECTION 01631

SECTION 01700
PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project close-out, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Inspection procedures
 - 2. Project record document submittal. (Substantial Completion requirements)
 - 3. Operating and Maintenance Manual Submittal (Substantial Completion requirements).
 - 4. Submittal of warranties (Substantial Completion requirement).
 - 5. Final cleaning
- B. Close-out requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 2 through 49.
- C. Final Payment to be made when the County has received all required close-out documents.

1.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following: List exceptions in the request.
 - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincided with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - a. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance change-over requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the work and access to services and utilities; include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.

5. Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.
- B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Project Manager will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Project Manager will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection, or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
1. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.
 2. Should the project fail to meet the standards required for Substantial Completion as defined in the documents, the Contractor will pay the expense of a second inspection by the Architect/Consultants and the Owner. Cost will be deducted from the Contractor's retainage.

1.04 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following list exceptions in the request:
1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and complete operations where required.
 2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
 3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect or Owner's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and the list has been endorsed and dated by the Project Manager.
 4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion, or when the Owner took possession of the responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
 6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement
 7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Reinspection Procedure: The Architect will reinspect the work upon receipt of notice that the work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Architect.

1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will prepare a certification of final acceptance, or advise the contractor of work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.

1.05 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation; where the installation varies substantially from the work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Provide for project photographs if deemed necessary by Owner's representative.
 1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the work.
 2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
 3. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
 4. Organize record drawing sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.
 5. Provide three (3) additional sets of black line drawing sets of As-Built Drawings.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda, and one copy of other written construction documents such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual work performed in comparison with the text of the specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Project Data.
 1. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- D. Record Project Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark these documents to show significant variation in actual work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site, and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work which cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related

Change Orders and mark-up of record drawings and Specifications.

1. Upon completion of mark-up, submit complete set of record Product Data in the three ring binder (indexed) to the Architect for the Owners records.
- E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to the date or dates of substantial completion, the Contractor will meet at the site with the Architect and the Owners personnel to determine which of the submitted Samples that have been maintained during progress of the work are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with delivery to the Owners Sample storage area.
- F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of substantial completion, complete miscellaneous record and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Project Manager for the Owner's records.
- G. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operating and maintenance data into five (5) suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty 2-inch, 3-ring vinyl covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
 1. Emergency instructions
 2. Spare parts list
 3. Copies of warranties
 4. Wiring diagrams
 5. Recommended turn-around cycles
 6. Inspection procedures
 7. Shop Drawings and Product Data
 8. Fixture lamping schedule

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CLOSE-OUT PROCEDURES

- A. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each installer of equipment that required regular maintenance. If installers are not experienced in procedures, provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives. All items to be provided or competed prior to Certificate of Substantial Completion being issued by the Owner. Include a detailed review of the following items:
 1. Maintenance manuals
 2. Record documents
 3. Spare parts and materials
 4. Tools
 5. Lubricants
 6. Fuels

7. Identification systems
8. Control sequences
9. Hazards
10. Cleaning
11. Warranties and bonds
12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments
13. On site instructions to County maintenance personnel on major systems operations such as HVAC as per technical specifications.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures, prior to the Owner issuing Certificate of Substantial Completion:

1. Start-up
2. Shutdown
3. Emergency operations
4. Noise and vibration adjustments
5. Safety procedures
6. Economy and efficiency adjustments

3.02 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT MANUALS AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Submit Project Close-out Manuals prior to issuance of final application for payment. Provide three (3) copies.

B. Bind in commercial quality 8.5 x 11" three ring binder, indexed with hardback, cleanable, plastic covers.

C. Label cover of each binder with typed title PROJECT CLOSE-OUT MANUAL, with title of project; name, address, and telephone number of Contractor and name of responsible Principal.

D. Provide table of contents: Neatly typed, in the following sequence:

1. Final Certificate of Occupancy
2. Warranty Service Subcontractors Identification List
3. Final Lien Waivers and Releases
4. Warranties and Guarantees
5. Systems Operations and Maintenance Instruction
6. Manufacturer's Certificates and Certifications
7. Maintenance Service Contracts
8. Spare Parts Inventory List
9. Special Systems Operating Permits or Approvals
10. Asbestos free materials notarized statement

E. Provide all documents for each section listed. List individual documents in each section in the Table of Contents, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual.

F. Identify each document listed in the Table of Contents with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of the product or work item.

- G. Separate each section with index to sheets that are keyed to the Table of Contents listing.
- H. Warranty Service Subcontractors List shall identify subcontractor supplier, and manufacturer for each warranty with name, address and emergency telephone number.
- I. Electronic Close-out DVD: At the completion of the project, submit one copy of a DVD with entire project close out information below in PDF format. All letter, legal and brochure size sheets shall be portrait and the As-build drawings will be landscape. All fonts will be Arial. All items will be in PDF with OCR (Optical Character Recognition). This will enable a search engine to identify words on the scanned documents.
 - 1. Contacts: Set up a separate PDF for the contacts. No bookmarks are needed for this section.
 - 2. As-Built: All as-built drawings will be landscape.
 - 3. Submittals: All technical submittal items (approved and approved as noted) will be provided and sorted by the 16 standard divisions. Bookmarks will be needed for the appropriate divisions.
 - 4. Operations and Maintenance Manual: Specify the division name only in the bookmarks (1-16). Please note that all items will be in PDF with OCR (Optical Character Recognition). This will enable a search engine to identify works on the scanned documents.
 - 5. Permitting: This should include the Certificate of Occupancy and any other document that the Project Manager may include pertaining to the permitting for the project.

3.03 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: General cleaning during construction is required by the General Conditions and included in Section - Temporary Facilities.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 - b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compound and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
 - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finished to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.

- d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
 - e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth even-textured surface. Remove waste and surplus materials from the site in an appropriate manner.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced exterminator to make a final inspection, and rid the Project of rodents, insects and other pests.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the work during construction.
- E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
1. Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated work have become the Owner's property, arrange for disposition of these materials as directed.

END OF SECTION 01700

SECTION 01740
WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contractor Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties.
 - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractors special warranty of workmanship and materials.
 - 2. General close-out requirements are included in Section 01700 Project Close-Out.
 - 3. Specific requirements for warranties for the work and products and installations that are specified to be warranted, are included in the individual Sections of Division 2 through 49.
 - 4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturers' disclaimers and limitations on product warranties to not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.03 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted work that has failed, remove and replace other work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted work.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty. When work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Owners Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied

warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligation, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligation, rights, or remedies.

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.04 WARRANTY PERIOD

- A. The Contractor shall participate with the County and the Architects' representative, at the beginning of the tenth month of the warranty period, in conducting an on site review and evaluation of all items of equipment, materials and workmanship covered by the warranties and guarantees. Contractor shall act promptly and without cost to the County to correct all defects, problems, or deficiencies determined as such by the Architect/Owner during on the site review.
- B. All warranties and guarantees shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion except for items which are determined by the County to be incomplete or a non-comply status at the time of Substantial Completion. The coverage commencement date for warranties and guarantees of such work shall be the date of the County's acceptance of that work.
- C. Warranty period shall be manufacturers standard for product specified except where specific warranty periods are specified in individual sections. But in no case less than one year.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Owner prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the work, submit written warranties upon request of the Project Manager.
 1. When a designated portion of the work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Project Manager within fifteen days of completion of that designated portion of the work.
- B. When a special warranty is required to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepared a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for executing by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Architect for approval prior to final

execution.

1. Refer to individual Sections of Division 2 through 49 for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.
- C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile two (2) copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- D. Bind (3) three sets of warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8 ½ by 11" paper.
1. Provide heavy paper dividers with Celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the installer.
 2. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS", the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.
 3. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01740

SECTION 02 4113
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for removing selective portions of the building to accommodate new construction
 - 1. Remodeling construction work and patching are included within the respective sections of specifications, including removal of materials for reuse and incorporation into remodeling or new construction.
 - 2. Relocation of pipes, conduits, ducts, and other mechanical and electrical work is specified in the Facilities Service Subgroup.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent, to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.
- E. Items indicated to be removed but of salvageable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Transport salvaged items from site as they are removed.
 - 1. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt utilities serving occupied facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner.
 2. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
- G. Environmental Controls: Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other methods to limit dust and dirt migration. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.
1. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- H. Explosives: Use of explosives will not be permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Floor Mat Dust Control
1. Basis of Design: Condor 6GPZ4, 24 by 30 inch Disposable Tacky Mat by Granger, or approved substitution.
 2. Color: Blue or similar mat in color selected by Owner.
 3. Number of sheets: Minimum 30

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey of Existing Conditions: Correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
1. Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section, Pre-Construction Video Recording.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
- E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.

2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
 - a. Where entire wall is to be removed, existing services/systems may be removed with removal of the wall.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Do not close, block, or otherwise obstruct streets, walks, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Erect temporary covered passageways as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 4. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 5. Construct temporary insulated dustproof partitions where required to separate areas where noisy or extensive dirt, fumes, and dust operations are performed. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
 6. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
 2. Cease operations and notify Architect immediately if safety of structure appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support structure until determination is made for continuing operations.
- D. Tacky Mat: Provide one tacky mat at each entrance to the Work Area and at other locations determined by Owner.
 1. Tacky mat will remain throughout the construction period, until the Date of

Substantial Completion, or before with Owner's written permission.

3.4 DEMOLITION

- A. Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level.
 2. Cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 9. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections. Cut concrete and masonry at junctures with construction to remain using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools.
 10. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required by local authorities having jurisdiction.
 11. Demolish foundation walls to a depth of not less than 12 inches below existing ground surface.
 12. Demolish and remove below-grade wood or metal construction.
 13. Break up below-grade concrete slabs.
 14. For interior slabs on grade, use removal methods that will not crack or structurally disturb adjacent slabs or partitions. Use power saw where possible.
 15. Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from demolition work. Provide fill consisting of approved earth, gravel, or sand, free of trash and debris, stones over 6 inches in diameter, roots, or other organic matter.
- B. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

- C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 - 1. Clean and repair items (such as all diffusers) to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition, cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
- E. If unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to Architect in written, accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Architect, rearrange selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without undue delay.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Site and legally dispose in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent. Elevator's usage will be at the Owner's discretion. Obtain written permission prior to elevator's use.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 4113

SECTION 03 3000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART I GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions of the Contract, including General Requirements of Division 1, apply to the work specified in this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work under this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the structural concrete work as shown on the drawings and herein specified including related work.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: Perform work in accordance with local building codes and ACI 318 and ACI 350.

- B. Reference Standards:

- 1. American Concrete Institute (ACI), latest edition:

- a. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete Buildings
 - b. ACI 305 - Recommended Practice for Hot Weather Concreting
 - c. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
 - d. ACI 350 - Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures

- 2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest edition:

- a. ASTM C-33 - Concrete Aggregate
 - b. ASTM C-94 - Ready-mix concrete
 - c. ASTM C-143 - Test for Slump of Portland Cement Concrete
 - d. ASTM C-150 - Portland Cement
 - e. ASTM C-260 - Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
 - f. ASTM C-494 - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

- C. Materials and installed work will require testing and retesting at any time during progress of Work. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed Work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.

- D. Concrete Mix Design Criteria: Contractor shall be responsible for, and pay for design of concrete mixes. Design of concrete mixes shall be performed by a Testing Laboratory selected by Contractor and accepted by Architect.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Section 01340, Submittals.
- B. Submittals: Submit six (6) copies of design mixes for each class of concrete shall be submitted for review prior to pouring any concrete. The design mixes shall list all ingredients, admixtures, and slump. Submit designation where mix is specifically to be used, i.e., tie beam, slab, foundation, bond beam, filled cell, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or Type II. Cement containing fly ash shall not be permitted.
- B. Aggregates: ASTM C33, fine and coarse aggregates, free of chemicals, coatings, dirt, mud, organic material, or other deleterious matter affecting bonding of the cement paste.
 - 1. Coarse Aggregate Size: No larger than 1/5 the narrowest dimension between forms, nor 3/4 of clear space between reinforcing bars or bar and nearest face of form, nor 1/3 depth of concrete slabs on grade.
- C. Water: Use potable water.
- D. Water-Reducing Admixtures: ASTM C494, Type A type to density of concrete but containing no calcium chloride.
- E. Curing Materials: ASTM C309, method as selected to keep concrete moist during curing period. In case curing compounds are used in areas where waterproofing membrane is required, the compound must be type compatible with waterproofing membrane.

2.02 MIXES

- A. Class of Concrete: Class "A" concrete shall have a compressive strength of not less than shown on plan and shall be used for reinforced concrete work, including all structural pedestals, slabs, footings, and beams.
- B. Slump Test: As per ASTM C143, proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slumps at point of placement not less than 4" or more than 6" or as indicated in plans.
- C. Ready-Mix Concrete: Concrete shall be transmit-mixed concrete batched, mixed and supplied in accordance with ASTM C94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Contractor shall coordinate the openings, slopes, and depressions in concrete slabs as shown on drawings including setting of bolts, inserts, anchors, sleeves and other miscellaneous items as work progresses.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Placement: Concrete shall be conveyed and deposited in final position to avoid separation due to re-handling or flowing. Maximum height of concrete fall shall be 5'-0".
- B. Finishing:
 - 1. Floor Finishes or Flatwork (Smooth Trowel Finish): Apply to concrete floors and slabs scheduled to receive finish floor covering. After concrete has set sufficiently to support weight, use mechanical floats for finish leveling.
 - 2. After water sheen has disappeared from surface, trowel with steel trowel to smooth surface free from blemishes and trowel marks. Perform final troweling after concrete is so hard that no mortar accumulates on trowel and a ringing sound is produced as trowels are drawn over the surface.
- D. Curing: Concrete shall be cured in a manner to establish the full strength and to avoid premature drying. Concrete shall be kept wet with clean water for a period of seven (7) days after placing. Each day the forms are left in place shall suffice for wetting. Curing may be accomplished by leaving forms in place for a period of seven (7) days, and keeping those forms sufficiently wet to prevent opening of joints.

END OF SECTION 03 3000

SECTION 03 5414
CEMENT BASED UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling underlayment for interior finish flooring.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Laboratory test reports, mix designs and materials certificates as specified in Division 03 Section, Cast-In-Place Concrete.
 - 1. Manufacturer's product data for cement, floor primer and overspray.
 - 2. Show primer is compatible with intended substrate.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Verify compatibility of cement-based underlayment including surface sealers, if any, with indicated finish flooring products, including adhesives.

1.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Slump Test: Test mix for slump during pumping using a 2 inch by 4 inch cylinder resulting in a patty size of 8 inches plus or minus 1 inch diameter.
- B. Field Samples: At least one set of 3 molded cube samples shall be taken from each day's pour during the application. Cubes shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C472. Make test results available to architect and contractor.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original, unopened packages, protected from exposure to the elements.
- B. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the Site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate application of underlayment with requirements of floor covering products, including adhesives to ensure compatibility of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENT-BASED UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ardex, Inc.; K-15 Self-Leveling Underlayment Concrete.
 - 2. Burke Group, LLC (The); 300 Premium Underlayment.
- B. Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in uniform thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at

edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C 219.
 2. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.
- C. Accessory Materials:
1. Primers and Aggregates: Recommended in writing by manufacturer for substrate, thickness, and conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for conditions affecting performance. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Prepare and clean substrates. Provide clean, dry, neutral-pH substrate for underlayment application.
1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
 2. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.
- B. After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Coordinate application of components, including primer, to provide optimum underlayment-to-substrate and intercoat adhesion.
- D. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
- E. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.
1. Apply first level, with recommended gravel aggregate, to 1/2 to 1 inch below intended final elevation,
 2. Apply a final layer without aggregate to produce smooth surface.
 3. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- F. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.
- G. Do not install finish flooring over underlayment until after time period recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 03 5414

SECTION 04 2200
CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including Contractual Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 03 3000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.3 CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. All concrete masonry construction shall conform to the requirements of the local building code and the following codes:
 - 1. “Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures”, ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402, The Masonry Standards Joint Committee.
 - 2. Specification for Concrete Masonry Structures, ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of each type of masonry work is indicated on the architectural and structural drawings and in schedules. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the installation of all masonry construction as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.
- B. Masonry construction includes non-reinforced concrete masonry including concrete filled masonry beams, columns, pilasters, lintels, and soffits. Accessories include, but are not necessarily limited to, ties, horizontal and vertical reinforcement, anchors to the structure, and control joints.
- C. The masonry contractor shall install all accessory items that are required in the work and supplied by others, including: bolts, nailing blocks, inserts, anchors, flashing, lintels, expansion joints, conduits, etc.
- D. Types of masonry work required include concrete unit masonry (CMU).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from

one manufacturer for each different product required for each continuous surface or visually related surfaces.

- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source and producer for each aggregate.
- C. Fire Performance Characteristics: Where indicated or required, provided materials and construction which are Identical to those of assemblies whose fire endurance has been determined by testing in compliance with ASTM E119 by a recognized testing and inspecting organization or by another means, as acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Masonry Preconstruction Testing Service: Employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory acceptable to the Architect, and experienced in performing types of preconstruction masonry tests indicated. The testing laboratory shall satisfy all qualifications specified in Section 01410 – Testing Laboratory Services.
 - 1. Engage a testing laboratory complying with ASTM E329.
 - 2. Preconstruction Tests by Prism Methods:
 - a. For each type of wall construction listed below, test masonry prisms in accordance with ASTM E447 Method B, and as follows: Prepare 5 sets of prisms for testing at 7 days and 5 sets for testing at 28 days.
 - b. Test masonry prisms for the following types of wall construction: Unreinforced CMU.
 - c. Prism test reports shall show the following information:
 - (1) Age at test.
 - (2) Storage conditions.
 - (3) Dimensions of test specimen (h/t).
 - (4) Compressive strength of individual prisms.
 - (5) Coefficient of variation (v)
 - (6) Ultimate compressive strength of masonry (f'_m) which has been corrected for the coefficient of variation and the h/t of the prisms tested.
 - 3. Masonry work will not begin until test results are submitted to and reviewed by the Engineer.
 - 4. Fabricate concrete masonry prisms with height-to-thickness ratio of not less than 1.50 nor more than 3.0.
 - 5. Build prisms using specified masonry units. Compute value of ultimate net compressive strength by dividing ultimate load by net area of masonry units used in construction of prisms.
 - 6. Reported values of ultimate net compressive strength shall be average of specimens tested, but shall not be more than 125% of minimum value determined by test.
 - 7. The ultimate compressive strength of masonry as required by design and as determined by prism tests shall not be less than 1500 psi.
 - 8. Flexural Bond Strength Tests: Test prisms per ASTM C518; place prisms with tooled joints facing downward.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data and Samples:

1. Submit manufacturer's product data for each type of masonry unit, accessory, and other manufactured products, including certifications that each type complies with specified requirements. Provide certification of pull-out strength of all masonry ties and anchors. Submit certification of compliance with required standards for all masonry units. Submit one sample each of all masonry accessories items.
 2. Submit unit masonry samples for each type of exposed masonry required, including all special shapes. Include colors and textures to be expected in completed work.
- B. Mix Designs: Mix designs for mortar and grout specifying type, source, and brand of all materials shall be submitted for Engineer and Owner testing laboratory approval prior to start of the work. Mix designs shall be submitted only for structural load bearing walls and exterior walls subjected to wind load.
- C. Certificates: Prior to delivery, submit to Architect/Engineer certificates attesting compliance with the applicable specifications for grades, types or classes included in these specifications.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials to project in undamaged condition.
- B. Store and handle masonry units to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion or other causes.
- C. Limit moisture absorption of concrete masonry units during delivery and until time of installation to the maximum percentage specified for Type I units for the average annual relative humidity as reported by the U.S. Weather Bureau Station nearest project site.
- D. Store cementitious materials and masonry units off the ground, under cover and in dry location. All materials must be protected from wetting by capillary action, rain, or snow, and protected from mud, dust, or other materials and contaminants likely to cause staining or defects.
- E. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained.
- F. Store masonry accessories including metal items to prevent deterioration by corrosion or accumulation of dirt.
- G. Store mortar materials on dunnage, in a dry place. During freezing weather, protect masonry units with tarpaulins or other suitable material.
- H. Protect reinforcement and accessories from elements.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Work: The Contractor shall construct and maintain temporary protection as required to permit continuous progress of the work. During erection, cover top of walls with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed structures when work is not in progress.
 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24" down both sides and hold cover securely in place.

2. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loading for at least 12 hours after building masonry walls or columns.
 3. Do not apply concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.
- B. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602
- C. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required.
1. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F or 90 deg F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, do not spread mortar beds more than 48 inches ahead of masonry. Set masonry units within one minute of spreading mortar.
 2. Comply with hot-weather preparation and construction provisions of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Comply with referenced standards and other requirements indicated below applicable to each form of concrete masonry unit required.
- B. Provide special shapes where required for lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, headers, bond beams, knock out panels, and other special conditions. All special shapes provided shall match approved samples.
- C. Provide square-edged units for outside corners, except where indicated as bullnose.
- D. Provide units complying with characteristics indicated below for grade, type, size, exposed face, and weight classification.
1. Grade N.
 2. Type I, moisture-controlled units.
 3. Size: Manufacturer's standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16" long x 8" high (15-5/8" x 7-5/8" actual) x thicknesses indicated, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish all required sizes and shapes as required to complete the work.
 4. Exposed Faces: Standard aggregate and ground finish (match comparable existing construction), unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Hollow Loadbearing Block: ASTM C90 normal weight.

2.2 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I, except Type III may be used for cold weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce required mortar color.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Quicklime: ASTM C5.
- D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144, except for joints less than 1/4" use aggregate graded with 100% passing the No. 16 sieve.
- E. Coarse Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404, maximum size 3/8".
- F. Water: Clean and potable. Mixing water must be free of harmful amounts of acids, alkalis, organic materials, or other substances that would adversely affect the quality or appearance of the mortar or the masonry units.
- G. Proprietary Mortar Mixes: Proprietary mortar mixes may not be used.

2.3 JOINT REINFORCEMENT, TIES AND ANCHORING DEVICES

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with requirements indicated below for basic materials and with requirements indicated under each form of joint reinforcement, tie and anchor for size and other characteristics:
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following or approved substitution:
 - (1) AA Wire Products Co.
 - (2) Dur-O-Wall, Inc.
 - (3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - (4) National Wire Products Corp.
 - b. Other manufacturers shall be used only with Engineer approval. The Contractor shall submit technical literature for all reinforcing units.
- B. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Wire: ASTM A82 for uncoated wire and with ASTM A153, Class B-2 (1.5 oz. per sq. ft. of wire surface) for zinc coating applied after prefabrication into units. Application: Use for masonry exposed to exterior and in contact with earth.
- C. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Carbon steel with zinc coating complying with ASTM A525, Coating Designation G90. Application: Use for dovetail slots and where indicated.
- D. Hot-Dip Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheet: ASTM A366, Class 2 or ASTM A635; hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A153, Class B. Application: Use for anchors.

- E. Joint Reinforcement: Provide welded-wire units prefabricated with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods in straight lengths of not less than 10', with prefabricated corner and tee units, and complying with requirements indicated below:
1. Width: Fabricate joint reinforcement in units with widths a minimum of 2" less than nominal width of walls. Provide mortar coverage over joint reinforcement of not less than 5/8" on joint faces exposed to exterior and 1/2" elsewhere.
 2. Wire Size for Side and Cross Rods:
 - a. 0.1483" diameter (9-gauge) for all masonry construction except as noted below.
 - b. 0.1875" diameter (6-gauge) for loadbearing or reinforced concrete masonry construction.
 3. For single-wythe masonry provide type as follows with single pair of side rods: Ladder design with perpendicular cross rods spaced not more than 16" o.c.
- F. Bend-Wire Ties: Provide individual prefabricated bent-wire units complying with requirements indicated below:
1. Wire Size: 0.1875" diameter.
 2. Length: Provide units of length indicated but not less than that required for embedment into each wythe of 2" for solid units and for a minimum of 2" embedment of tie end into face shells of hollow units, with not less than 5/8" mortar cover on exterior face joints, 1/2" elsewhere.
 3. Tie Shape for Hollow Masonry Units Laid with Cells Vertical: Rectangular with ends welded closed and not less than 2" wide.
 4. Tie Shape for Solid Masonry Unit Construction: Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90° to provide hooks not less than 2" long.
 5. Type for Masonry Where Coursing Between Wythes Align: Unit ties bent from one piece of wire.
 6. Type for Masonry Where Coursing Between Wythes Does Not Align: Adjustable ties composed of two parts, one with a pintle, the other with an eye.
- G. Flexible Anchors: Where flexible anchors are indicated for connecting masonry to structural framework, provide 2-piece anchors as described below which permit vertical or horizontal differential movement between wall and framework parallel to, but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to, plane of wall.
1. For anchorage to concrete framework, provide manufacturer's standard anchors with dovetail anchor section formed from 0.1046" (12-gauge) thick sheet metal and triangular-shaped wire tie section sized to extend within 1" of masonry face.
 2. For anchorage to steel framework provide manufacturer's standard anchors with crimped 1/4" diameter wire anchor section for welding to steel and triangular-shaped wire tie section sized to extend within 1" of masonry face.
 3. Wire Size: 0.1875" diameter.
- H. Rigid Anchors: Provide straps of form and length indicated, fabricated from sheet metal strips of following width and thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Typical length to be 24" plus 2" long, 90° bends at ends.
1. Width: 1-1/4".
 2. Thickness: 1/4".
- I. Unit Type Masonry Inserts in Concrete: Furnish cast iron or malleable iron inserts of type and size indicated.

- J. Dovetail Slots: Furnish dovetail slots, with filler strips, of slot size indicated, fabricated from 0.0336" (22-gauge) sheet metal.
- K. Anchor Bolts: Provide steel bolts with hex nuts and flat washers complying with ASTM A307, Grade A, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM C153, Class C, in sizes and configurations indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Reinforcing Bars: Deformed steel, ASTM A615, Grade 60.
- B. Non-Metallic Expansion Joint Strips: Premolded, flexible cellular neoprene rubber filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade RE 41E1, capable of compression up to 35%, of width and thickness indicated.
- C. Premolded Control Joint Strips: Material as indicated, designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated. Premolded PVC Control Joint Strips. Strips shall be polyvinyl chloride complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC 654-4 with a durometer hardness of 90.
- D. Bond Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.5 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of trisodium phosphate (1/2-cup dry measure) and laundry detergent (1/2-cup dry measure) dissolved in 1 gallon of water.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General:
 - 1. Do not add admixtures including coloring pigments, air-entraining agent, accelerators, retarders, water repellent agent, anti-freeze compounds or other admixtures.
 - 2. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification, for types of mortar required, unless otherwise indicated. Minimum 28-day compressive strength shall be 1800 psi.
 - 1. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement-lime.
 - 2. Use Type S mortar for reinforced masonry unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Mortar mix design shall conform to Florida Building Code (FBC) requirements.
- C. Grout for Unit Masonry:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C476 for grout for use in construction of reinforced and nonreinforced unit masonry. Use grout of consistency indicated, or if not otherwise indicated, of consistency (fine or coarse) at time of placement, which will completely fill all spaces intended to receive grout. Minimum 28-day compressive strength shall be 3000 psi.

2. Use fine grout in grout spaces less than 2" in horizontal direction, unless otherwise indicated. Fine grout shall be composed of 1 part portland cement, to which may be added not more than 1/10-part hydrated lime or lime putty, and 2-1/4 to 3 parts sand.
3. Use coarse grout in grout spaces 2" or more in least horizontal dimension, unless otherwise indicated. Coarse grout shall be composed of 1 part portland cement to which may be added not more than 1/10-part hydrated lime or lime putty, and 2 to 3 parts sand, and not more than 2 parts gravel.
4. Satisfy all local codes for maximum aggregate size with respect to minimum clear opening to be grouted.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION – GENERAL:

- A. Inspect surfaces that are to support masonry work to assure completion to proper lines and grades free of dirt and other deleterious material. Do not begin work until surfaces not properly prepared have been satisfactorily corrected.
- B. Do not wet concrete masonry units.
- C. Cutting Masonry Units:
 1. Cut masonry units using motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide continuous patterns and to fit adjoining work. Use full-size units without cutting where possible.
 2. Use dry cutting saws to cut concrete masonry units. Match bonding, coursing height, jointing, color, and texture of new masonry work with existing masonry work.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerance in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and the following.
- B. For conspicuous vertical lines such as external corners, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not exceed 1/4" in any story or 20 feet maximum, nor 1/2" maximum.
- C. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4" in 10 feet, nor 1/2" maximum.
- D. Variation from Level: For conspicuous horizontal lines such as exposed lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not exceed 1/4" in any bay or 10 feet maximum, nor 1/2" maximum. For top surface of bearing walls do not exceed 1/8" between adjacent floor elements in 10 feet or 1/16" within width of a single unit.

3.3 Placing Reinforcement

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown

on drawings or final shop drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.

- B. Position reinforcement accurately at the spacing indicated. Prior to grouting, support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Vertical bars shall be held in position at the top and bottom and at intervals not exceeding 8'-0" with a minimum clearance of 1/4" if fine grout is used or 1/2" if coarse grout is used from the face of the masonry and not less than one bar diameter or 1" (whichever is greater) between adjacent bars.
- C. All horizontal reinforcing steel shall be placed in continuous bond beam or lintel block units and shall be solidly grouted in place. Maintain a minimum of one bar diameter or 1" (whichever is greater) clearance between adjacent bars and a minimum of 1/4" clearance if fine grout is used or 1/2" if coarse grout is used from the face of the masonry. Horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- D. Layout walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and to accurately locate openings, movement-type joints, returns and offsets. Avoid the use of less-than-half-size units at corners, jambs and wherever possible at other locations.
- A. Lay-up walls to comply with specified construction tolerances, with courses accurately spaced and coordinated with other work.
- B. Pattern Bond: Lay exposed masonry in the bond pattern to match stack bond pattern existing at Airside 1 shown or indicated. Do not use units with less than nominal 4" horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Rack back 1/2-unit length in each course; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces at set masonry, wet units lightly (if required) and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-in Work: Install bolts, anchors, nailing blocks, inserts, frames, vent flashings, conduit, and other built-in items specified under this and other sections of these specifications as masonry work progresses. Avoid cutting and patching. Solidly grout spaces around built-in items. Provide joints around exterior framed openings 1/4" to 3/8" wide, raked and tooled smooth to a uniform depth of 3/4", ready for caulking by others. Build chases, do not cut. Consult other trades in advance and make provisions for installation of their work to avoid cutting and patching. Install chases minimum of one full masonry unit length from jambs.
 - 1. Fill in space between hollow metal frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core, unless detailed otherwise.
 - 3. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout to supporting beam or slab below under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Bondbreaker Strips at Corners: Unless shown otherwise, provide bondbreaker strips between concrete foundation and first masonry course for a length of 3' each direction from all corners.
- F. Bond pattern layout of Ramp Level exterior walls shall be stacked bond to match existing.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Provide uniform nominal joint thickness as shown below, unless noted otherwise on the drawings: Concrete Masonry Units: 3/8"
- B. Lay hollow concrete masonry units with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on footings and in all courses of piers, columns and pilasters, and where adjacent to cells of cavities to be reinforced or filled with concrete or grout. For starting course on footings where cells are not grouted, spread out full mortar bed including areas under cells.
- C. Maintain joint widths shown, except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not shown, lay walls with 3/8" joints.
- D. All joints and concrete masonry unit surfaces are to be prepared free of voids, dust, etc.
- E. Remove masonry units disturbed after laying; clean and reset in fresh mortar. Do not pound corners of jambs to shift adjacent stretcher units which have been set in position. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean off mortar and reset in fresh mortar.
- F. Provide weatherproof, concave, tooled joints in exposed surfaces when mortar is thumbprint hard, using round jointing tool. Strike joints flush in surfaces to be plastered, stuccoed, or covered with other material or where membrane water proofing will be installed or surface-applied finish other than paint. Remove mortar protruding into cells or cavities to be grouted. Do not permit mortar droppings to fall into cavities of multi-wythe walls or to block weep holes. Do not fill horizontal joints between top of masonry partitions and underside of concrete or steel construction with mortar unless specifically shown on the drawings. If not shown otherwise, provide 1" clear joint to be filled with caulk. Keep movement joints clean of all mortar and debris. For tuckpointing, rake mortar joints to a depth of 1/2" to 3/4", saturate with clean water, fill solidly with pointing mortar, and tool to match existing joints.

3.6 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcement as indicated. Install longitudinal side rods in mortar for their entire length with a minimum cover of 5/8" on exterior side of walls, 1/2" elsewhere. Lap reinforcing a minimum of 6" at splices.
 - 2. Cut or interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Reinforce walls with continuous horizontal joint reinforcing unless specifically noted to be omitted.
 - 4. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by use of prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend reinforcement units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.

5. Space continuous horizontal reinforcement as follows:
 - a. For single-wythe walls, space reinforcement at 16" o.c. vertically, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. For concrete masonry cantilever walls and fences, space reinforcement at 8" o.c. vertically, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Reinforce masonry openings greater than 1'-0" wide, with horizontal joint reinforcement placed in two horizontal joints approximately 8" apart, immediately above the lintel and immediately below the sill. Extend reinforcement a minimum of 2'-0" beyond jambs of the opening except at control joints. Horizontal joint reinforcement interrupted by the jamb of an opening shall have the cross rod or side rod bent and hooked at the jamb. Provide an additional rectangular adjustable tie at the jamb for each joint not containing the normal horizontal reinforcing unit.
7. Provide reinforcement at openings in addition to other specified wall reinforcement.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY WORK

- A. General: Provide anchor devices of type indicated.
- B. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces structural members to comply with the following, unless noted otherwise on the drawings:
 1. Provide an open space not less than 1" in width between masonry and structural member, unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar or other rigid materials.
 2. Anchor masonry to structural members with flexible anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24" o.c. vertically and 24" o.c. horizontally.
- C. Where wire ties are welded to structural members, paint welded area with Z.R.C. Cold Galvanizing Compound after welding.
- D. Anchor single-wythe masonry veneer to metal studs with masonry veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 1. Fasten each anchor section through sheathing to metal studs with 2 metal fasteners of type indicated.
 2. Embed tie section at least 2" into masonry joints. Provide not less than 1" air space between back of masonry veneer wythe and face of sheathing.
 3. Locate anchor section relative to course in which tie section is embedded to allow maximum vertical differential movement of tie up and down.
 4. Space anchors at not more than 16" o.c. vertically and 24" o.c. horizontally. Install additional anchors within 1'-0" of openings and at intervals around perimeter not exceeding 3'-0".

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Fully grout vertical cells of concrete masonry containing steel reinforcement. Wherever possible, grouting shall be done from inside face of masonry. Exercise extreme care to prevent

grout from staining face of masonry. Immediately remove any spilled grout from face and top of masonry.

3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS:

- A. General: Provide vertical and horizontal expansion, control and isolation joints in masonry where shown. Build-in related items as the masonry work progresses.
- B. Where control joints are not indicated on the drawings, the Contractor shall submit a proposed control joint layout for Architect and Engineer approval. General guidelines for control joint locations are as follows:
 - 1. At major changes in wall height.
 - 2. At changes in wall thickness.
 - 3. At corresponding control joints in foundations, floor, or roof construction.
 - 4. At one or both sides of wall openings (masonry veneer only).
 - 5. Near wall intersections.
 - 6. At column centerlines.
- C. Maximum Spacing: Maximum control joint spacing shall be as follows: Non-Reinforced Masonry. Ratio of wall length to height shall not exceed 3 with maximum spacing of 50'.

3.10 LINTELS

- A. Provide masonry lintels where shown or required, and wherever openings of more than 2'-0" are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels. Provide precast or formed-in-place masonry lintels. Cure precast lintels before handling and installation. Temporarily support formed-in-place lintels until grout is properly cured. For hollow concrete masonry unit walls, use specially formed U-shaped lintel units with reinforcement bars filled with coarse grout.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8" at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FLASHING OF MASONRY WORK

- A. Provide concealed flashing in masonry work at, or above, shelf angles, lintels, ledges and other obstructions to the downward flow of water in the wall so as to divert such water to the exterior. Prepare masonry surfaces smooth and free from projections which could puncture flashing. Place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Seal penetrations in flashing with mastic before covering with mortar. Extend flashings through exterior face of masonry and turn down to form drip.
- B. Extend flashing the full length of lintels and shelf angles and minimum of 4" into masonry each end. Extend flashing from exterior face of outer wythe of masonry, through the outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 4", and through the inner wythe to within 1/2" of the interior face of the wall is exposed work. Where interior surface of inner wythe is concealed by furring, carry flashing completely through the inner wythe and turn up approximately 2". At heads and sills, turn up ends not less than 2" to form a pan.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will employ separate testing laboratory to perform field quality control testing.
- B. Prism Test Method:
 - 1. Compression Test: For each type of wall construction, test representative masonry prisms by methods of sampling and testing of ASTM E447 Method B, and as follows:
 - a. Prepare 1 set of prisms for testing at 7 days and 1 set for testing at 28 days.
 - b. For concrete masonry prisms adhere to requirements as specified under preconstruction testing. Build prisms on jobsite using same materials and methods as for wall construction. Store prisms in air at temperature not less than 65 degree F in a place where they will be undisturbed for 7 days. After 7 days, transport to laboratory in a manner which will not disturb mortar bond.
 - c. Cap each prism with suitable material to provide bearing surfaces on each end.
 - (1) Plane within .003".
 - (2) Approximately perpendicular to the axis of the prism.
 - d. Conduct tests no less frequently than that required to provide sets of prisms from each 5000 square feet of wall area installed.
 - 2. Report test results in writing, and in form specified under each test method, to Architect and Contractor, on same day tests are made.
 - 3. Evaluation of Quality Control Tests: Masonry work, in absence of other indications of non-compliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory if results from construction quality control tests comply with minimum requirements indicated.
 - 4. Retests: Where prism tests indicate non-compliance with specified requirements, additional testing shall be performed at the frequency of 2 additional tests for each unsatisfactory test. The cost of all such additional testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Where retesting fails to indicate conformance with specified requirements, any masonry construction represented by unsatisfactory tests shall be removed and replaced with acceptable masonry construction.

3.13 REPAIR, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units which are loose, chipped, broken, stained or otherwise damaged, or if units do not match adjoining units as intended. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing:
 - 1. During the tooling of joints, enlarge any voids or holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up all joints including corners, openings and adjacent work to provide a neat, uniform appearance, prepared for application of sealants. If the repairs must be made after the mortar has hardened, the joint must be raked or chiseled out to a depth of about 1/2" thoroughly wetted, and repointed with fresh mortar.
 - 2. To prehydrate mortars, thoroughly mix all ingredients except water in proportions used for original mortar mix; then mix again, adding only enough water to produce a damp unworkable mix which will retain its form when pressed into a ball. After 1 to 2 hours,

- add sufficient water to bring it to the proper consistence; that is conventional masonry mortars.
3. All joints and concrete masonry unit surfaces required to receive elastomeric coating are to be prepared free of voids, dust etc.
- C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean masonry as follows:
1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and non-metallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 2. Clean concrete unit masonry to comply with masonry manufacturer's directions and applicable NCMA "Tek" bulletins.
- D. Protection and Cleanup:
1. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to Installer, which ensure unit masonry work being without damage and deterioration at time of substantial completion.
 2. Leave work area and surrounding surfaces clean and free of mortar spots, droppings, and broken masonry.

END OF SECTION 04 2200

SECTION 04 2300
GLASS UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glass unit masonry and accessories

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For glass block, cementitious materials, waterproofing admixtures for mortar, and glass unit masonry accessories.
- B. Shop drawings: Show details for reinforcement where attaching to existing glass block.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Full range of mortar colors available
 - 2. Full-size glass block units for each form, pattern, and color indicated
- D. Installer Qualifications: Provide credentials from the Masonry Education Foundation showing qualifications of the masonry superintendent.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: All masonry work to be performed under direct, onsite supervision of a Certified Structural Mason, employed by a Certified Masonry Contractor, as recognized by the Masonry Education Foundation.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Glass Block: Obtain each type and pattern of glass block from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility for Accessory Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality from one manufacturer for each cementitious, admixture, and accessory component, and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glass block during storage and construction from damage, soiling, and moisture. Store unopened cartons in a clean, dry area in which temperatures are controlled to comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Protect aggregate during storage and construction from wetting by rain, snow, and ground water, and from intermixture with earth or other materials.
- C. Protect cementitious materials and metal accessories from deterioration and corrosion by moisture and other causes. Store in a dry location and in original packages.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Conditions: Proceed with installation of glass unit masonry only when ambient and material temperatures are 40 deg F and rising.
- B. Store unopened cartons of glass block in a clean, cool, dry area.
- C. Protect opened cartons of glass from windblown rain or water runoff with

tarpaulins or plastic covering.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence and coordinate completion of glass unit masonry so that sealants and joint fillers can be installed immediately after mortar has attained final set.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Pittsburgh Corning Corp.
 - 2. Weck Glass Blocks, Glashaus, Inc.
 - 3. Architect's approved equal

2.2 GLASS MASONRY UNITS

- A. Hollow Glass Block: Non-load-bearing blocks made by fusing together two halves of clear, colorless pressed glass to produce partially evacuated hollow units with manufacturer's standard coating factory applied on edge surfaces complying with the following requirements for pattern, size, and other characteristics:
 - 1. Size, color, and pattern to match existing
 - 2. Edge Coating: Comply with requirements indicated below:
 - a. Provide manufacturer's standard edge coating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's standard translucent polyvinyl-butryl-based edge coating.
 - c. Provide manufacturer's standard white-colored, latex-based edge coating.
 - 3. Fibrous Inserts: Provide hollow units with cavities containing manufacturer's standard insulating and light-transmitting glass fiber inserts.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, color as follows:
 - 1. Color: Match existing.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144 and as follows:
 - 1. For joints 1/4 inch or less in thickness, provide aggregate graded for thin joints.
 - 2. For joints of hollow glass block with solar-reflective pattern, provide aggregate that is free of iron compounds.
 - 3. For colored mortar, provide natural sand or sand manufactured from ground marble, granite, or other sound stone of color required, in combination with other mortar materials, to produce mortar color indicated.
- D. Water: Clean and potable.
- E. Water-Repellent Admixture for Mortar: Manufacturer's standard dry mixture of stearic water-repellent compounds, water reducing agents, and fine aggregates

intended to reduce capillarity in mortar.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. "Hydrocide Powder," Sonneborn Building Products Division, Chemrex, Inc.

2.4 GLASS UNIT MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Panel (Joint) Reinforcement: Ladder-type welded wire units prefabricated with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods into straight lengths of not less than 10 feet, and complying with the following requirements:
 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Wire: ASTM A 82 for uncoated wire and ASTM A 641 for Class 3 zinc coating (0.80 oz. per sq. ft. of uncoated wire surface).
 - a. Application: Use for reinforcement of interior panels.
 2. Austenitic Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A 580, AISI Type 304 (UNS S30400) alloy.
 - a. Application: Use for reinforcement of exterior panels.
 3. Wire Size: 0.1483-inch diameter.
 4. Spacing of Side Rods: 2 inches center to center, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches apart.
- B. Panel Anchors: Glass unit masonry manufacturer's standard perforated steel strips, 0.0359-inch uncoated thickness by 1-3/4 inches wide by 24 inches long, and hot-dip galvanized after perforating to comply with ASTM A 153, Class B2.
- C. Asphalt Emulsion: Water-based asphalt emulsion of type recommended by glass unit masonry manufacturer.
 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Karnak 100 by Karnak Corp.
- D. Backer rod and sealant are specified in Division 07 Section, Joint Protection.
- E. Glass Fiber Expansion Strips: Glass fiber strips, yellow in color, complying with requirements of glass block manufacturer, 3-lb. density, and 3/8 inch thick by 4 inches wide by 24 inches long.
 1. Use glass fiber expansion strips for fire-rated assemblies.
- F. Plastic Foam Expansion Strips: Polyethylene foam, white in color, complying with requirements of glass block manufacturer, and 3/8 inch thick by 4 inches wide by 24 inches long.
 1. Use plastic foam expansion strips for non-fire-rated assemblies.
- G. Dovetail Wire Ties: Trapezoidal-shaped ties of size indicated, fabricated from 3/16-inch-diameter steel wire, complying with ASTM A 82 for uncoated wire and with ASTM A 641 for Class 3 zinc coating, attached to 0.1046-inch-thick galvanized strap shaped to engage dovetail slot.
- H. Dovetail Slots: Fabricated from 0.0329-inch-diameter hot-dip galvanized steel, with filler strips.

- I. Anchor Bolts: Headed steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153, Class C; of diameter and length indicated.
- J. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to 4 times load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing laboratory.
 - 1. Material: Group 1 alloy 304 or 316 stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594.

2.5 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Do not use calcium chloride.
- B. Mortar for Glass Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, proportion specification for Type S portland cement-lime mortar. Do not use masonry cement.
 - 1. For mortar in exterior panels, include waterproofing admixture in mortar mix according to directions of admixture manufacturer.
 - 2. For pointing mortar in exterior panels, include waterproofing admixture in mortar mix according to directions of admixture manufacturer.
 - 3. Colored Pigmented Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by use of colored cement and aggregates.
 - 4. Colored Pigmented Mortar: Select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce mortar color required. Do not exceed pigment-to-cement ratio of 1-to-10 by weight.
 - 5. Colored Aggregate Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by use of colored aggregates in combination with selected cementitious materials.
 - a. Match Architect's sample for mortar color.
- C. Mix mortar to produce a stiff but workable consistency that is drier than mortar for ordinary unit masonry; do not re-temper mortar after it has taken its initial set.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine sills, jambs, and heads surrounding glass unit masonry panels to verify that they are complete and of correct size and in correct location to receive glass unit masonry.
- B. Do not proceed with installation of glass unit masonry until conditions are satisfactory.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Advise Installer of other construction about specific requirements relating to placement of dovetail slots and other inserts required to anchor and support glass unit masonry. Furnish Installers of other construction with drawings or templates showing locations of these items.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Construction Tolerances: Set glass unit masonry to comply with the following

tolerances:

1. Variation from Plumb: For lines and surfaces of vertical elements and arises, do not exceed plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet, plus or minus 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or plus or minus 1/2 inch maximum.
 2. Variation from Level: For grades indicated for bed joints, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet or plus or minus 1/2 inch maximum.
 3. Variation of Linear Building Line: For positions shown in plan and related portions of walls and partitions, do not exceed plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet, plus or minus 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or plus or minus 1/2 inch maximum.
 4. Variation in Alignment: For alignment between tops of walls and partitions and the bottom of walls and partitions, do not exceed plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 5. Variation in Mortar Joint Thickness: For bed joints do not exceed plus or minus 1/8 inch, and for head joints do not exceed minus 1/4 inch or plus 3/8 inch.
- B. Sill, Head, and Jamb Preparation: Apply a heavy coat of asphalt emulsion to sill; allow to dry before placing mortar. Place expansion strips at jambs and heads taking care to extend them to sill. Trim 4-inch-wide expansion strips to produce width required to fit thickness of glass block and construction indicated.
1. Adhere glass fiber expansion strips to heads and jambs with gobs of asphalt emulsion.

3.4 SETTING GLASS UNIT MASONRY

- A. Set first and succeeding courses of glass unit masonry with completely filled bed and head mortar joints, with no furrowing.
- B. Install glass unit masonry to comply with dimensional tolerances specified with courses accurately spaced and coordinated with other construction; maintain the following joint widths:
1. Joint Widths: Match existing.
- C. Install panel reinforcing in horizontal joints at spacing indicated and to run continuously from end to end of panels; comply with the following requirements:
1. Vertical Spacing of Panel Reinforcing: Match existing:
 2. Do not bridge expansion joints with panel reinforcing.
 3. Place panel reinforcing in joints immediately above and below all openings within glass unit masonry panels.
 4. Lap panel reinforcing not less than 6 inches where more than one length is necessary.
 5. Embed panel reinforcing in mortar bed by placing lower half of mortar bed first, then pressing panel reinforcing into place and covering with upper half of mortar bed, and then troweling it smooth.
- D. Install panel anchors at locations indicated and in same horizontal joints where panel reinforcing occurs. Extend panel anchors at least 12 inches into joints and bend within expansion joints at edges of panels and across the head. Attach panel anchors as follows:

1. For in-place unit masonry, attach panel anchors with 1/4-inch-diameter expansion anchors, 2 per panel anchor.
 2. For steel members, attach panel anchors with 1/4-inch-diameter steel bolts in tapped holes in steel members.
- E. Use rubber mallet to tap units into position. Do not use steel tools, and do not allow units to come into contact with metal accessories and frames.
 - F. Use wedges in mortar joints of lower courses where needed to prevent mortar from being squeezed out of joints.
 - G. Keep expansion joints free of mortar.
 - H. Rake out mortar from joints in exterior panels to a uniform depth equal to joint width to accommodate pointing material.
 - I. Fill raked joints and voids with pointing mortar. Apply in layers; fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
 - J. Pointing of joints in exterior walls with sealant, including installation of joint fillers after final mortar set, is specified in Division 07 Section, Joint Protection.
 - K. Tool exposed joints slightly concave using a jointer larger than joint width; perform tooling while mortar is still plastic and before it takes final set.
 - L. Remove wedges, if used, and fill voids with mortar.
 - M. Remove surplus mortar from face of glass block at time joints are tooled. Remove mortar while it is still plastic using a clean wet sponge or an ordinary household scrub brush with stiff bristles. Do not use harsh cleaners, acids, abrasives, steel wool, or wire brushes when removing mortar or cleaning glass unit masonry.
 - N. Install expansion strips at jambs, heads, mullions, and other locations indicated.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Perform final mortar removal by cleaning completed glass unit masonry surfaces with clean wet sponge or cloth. Rinse sponge or cloth frequently in clean water to remove abrasive particles. Allow any remaining film on block to dry to a powder.
- B. On surfaces adjacent to glass unit masonry remove mortar and other residue resulting from installation of glass block in a manner that is approved by the manufacturers of the materials involved.
- C. Remove excess sealants with commercial solvents of type recommended by sealant manufacturer. Exercise care not to damage sealant in joints.
- D. Perform final cleaning of glass unit masonry when surface is not exposed to direct sunlight. Start at top of panel using generous amounts of clean water. Remove water with clean, dry, soft cloths; change cloths frequently to eliminate dried mortar particles and aggregate.

END OF SECTION 04 2300

SECTION 05 1200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including Contractual Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of structural steel work is shown on drawings including schedules, notes and details which show size and location of members, typical connections, and type of steel required. Furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in conjunction with or related to the furnishing, fabrication, delivery, and erection of all structural steel defined below. Include all supplementary parts, members and connections necessary to complete the structural steel work, regardless of whether all such items are specifically shown or specified on the drawings.
- B. Structural steel shall be defined as that work prescribed in Section 2.1 of the AISC Code of Standard Practice and the following items, as applicable: shelf angles, frames for openings in floors and roofs, steel supports for elevator guide rails, miscellaneous metal deck support and edge angles, all connection material, temporary construction bracing, and all other structural steel shown on the drawings, specified, or required to complete the work. Labor shall include shop painting as specified, field touch-up painting, and grouting of base plates and bearing plates.
- C. Miscellaneous metal fabrications, architecturally exposed structural steel, metal stairs, ladders, steel joists, metal deck, and coldformed metal framing are specified elsewhere in these Specifications.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Fabricator: The structural steel fabricator shall have not less than 10 years successful experience in the fabrication of structural steel similar to this project.
- B. Detailer:
 - 1. The structural steel detailer shall have not less than 5 years successful experience in the detailing of structural steel similar to this project.
 - 2. The structural steel detailer firm shall be certified under the Quality Procedures Program of the National Institute of Steel Detailing. The project shall be detailed by qualified structural steel detailers certified under the National Institute of Steel Detailing as a Class I or Class II Detailer in the Structural/Miscellaneous discipline or supervised by a detailer certified as a Class I Senior Detailer in the Structural/ Miscellaneous discipline.

- C. Erector: The structural steel erector shall have not less than 5 years successful experience in the erection of structural steel similar to this project.
- D. Professional Engineer: The Professional Engineer shall be licensed by a legally recognized jurisdiction to practice engineering and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for projects with structural steel framing that are similar to that indicated for this project in material, design, and extent. The Professional Engineer providing engineering services for the fabricator shall be experienced in the specific area of structural steel connection design with demonstrated experience of not less than three projects of similar scope and complexity. The Professional Engineer providing engineering services for the erector shall be experienced in the specific area of erection bracing design with demonstrated experience of not less than three projects of similar scope and complexity.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor is responsible for quality control, including workmanship and materials furnished by his subcontractors and suppliers.
- B. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated:
 - 1. All federal (OSHA), state and local laws which govern safety requirements for steel erection and other requirements if more stringent than the codes and standards enumerated below. OSHA requirements include regulation 29 CFR 1926, Part R, "Safety Standard for Steel Erection".
 - 2. AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges", adopted March 7, 2000, except as noted herein.
 - a. Exception is taken to paragraph 1.8.2. In the second sentence, change the word "adequacy" to "design" so that the sentence reads, "The Structural Engineer of Record shall be responsible for the structural design of the structure in the completed project."
 - b. Certain sections in this specification contain requirements that are more restrictive and/or different than contained in this standard. In such cases, the requirements of this specification shall control.
 - 3. AISC "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings".
 - 4. AISC "LRFD Specification for Steel Hollow Structural Sections" and "LRFD Specification for Single-Angle Members".
 - 5. AISC "Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Riveted and Bolted Structural Joints of the Engineering Foundation (Research Council on Structural Connections).
 - 6. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel".
 - 7. "Steel Structures Painting Manual", Volumes 1 and 2, Steel Structures Painting Council.
- C. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Structural Welding Code - Steel".

1. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests.
 2. If recertification of welders is required, retesting will be Contractor's responsibility.
- D. Source Quality Control: Materials and fabrication procedures are subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field by the Owner's testing laboratory. Such inspections and tests will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with specified requirements. The Contractor shall promptly remove and replace materials or fabricated components which do not comply.
- E. Question about Contract Documents: The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect/Engineer whenever design of members and connections for any portion of the structure are not clearly indicated or when other questions exist about the Contract Documents. Such questions shall be resolved prior to the submission of shop drawings.
- F. Testing Laboratory Services: See Testing Laboratory Services section of these Specifications for requirements relating to structural steel. Inspection or testing by the Owner does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for following products; include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including the specified standards):
1. Structural steel (each type), including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.
 2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.
 3. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
 4. Unfinished bolts and nuts.
 5. Welding electrodes (each type).
 6. Structural steel primer paint.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. General Requirements: Submit structural steel shop drawings shall include the following minimum information:
 - a. Include details of cuts, connections, holes, and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Holes, flange cuts, slots and openings shall be made as required by the structural drawings, all of which shall be properly located by means of templates.
 - b. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed by others.
 - c. All drawings shall be drawn to scale.
 2. The fabricator alone shall be responsible for all errors of detailing, fabrication, and for the correct fitting of the structural members.

3. Erection Drawings: Submit for review and approval complete erection drawings showing field-installation and member-placing instructions for locating and attaching the individual shipping pieces.
 4. All fabricated material and connections shall fit within architectural constraints.
 5. Structural steel members for which shop drawings have not been reviewed and approved shall not be fabricated.
 6. The omission from the shop drawings of any materials required by the Contract Documents shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of furnishing and installing such materials, even though the shop drawings may have been reviewed and approved.
- C. Test Reports: Submit copies of reports of tests conducted on all material and on shop and field bolted and welded connections. Include data on type(s) of tests conducted and test results. See Testing Laboratory Services section of these Specifications for additional requirements.
- D. Qualification Data:
1. Submit qualification data for firms and persons specified in Article 1.03 – Qualifications, to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of owners and architects, and other information specified. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests as specified in section 1.05-B. If recertification of welders is required, retesting will be at Contractor's responsibility.
 2. Submit Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) in accordance with ANSI/AWS D1.1 for all welded joints. Submit test reports showing successful passage of qualification tests for all non-prequalified WPSs.
- E. Substitutions: Substitutions for the member sizes, type(s) of steel connection details or any other modifications proposed by the Contractor will be considered by the Architect/Engineer only under the following conditions:
1. That the request has been made and accepted prior to the submission of shop drawings. All substitutions shall be clearly marked and indicated on the shop drawings as a substitute.
 2. That there is a substantial cost advantage or time advantage to the Owner; or that the proposed revision is necessary to obtain the required materials or methods at the proper times to accomplish the work in the time scheduled.
 3. That sufficient sketches, engineering calculations, and other data have been submitted to facilitate checking by the Architect/Engineer, including cost reductions or savings in time to complete the work.
 4. That the contractor by virtue of submitting the substitution, agrees to compensate the engineer for reviewing the substitution, at the rate of 3.0 times direct personnel expense (DPE) plus expenses.
 5. In no case shall such revisions result in additional cost to the Owner.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to ensure uninterrupted progress of work.

- B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time so as not to delay work.
- C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might exceed allowable loads on or cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed by Architect/Engineer.
- D. Furnish all fuel, maintenance, and equipment required for hoisting and placement of materials under this contract.
- E. Process, pay for and maintain all permits and certificates of on-site inspection required for derricks, cranes and hoisting equipment. No derrick, crane or hoisting equipment shall be operated without a certificate of operation and a certificate of on-site inspection, as required by governing authorities.
 - 1. Wherever the erection equipment is supported by the structure, the Contractor shall be responsible for the retention of a licensed professional engineer to determine the adequacy of the member supporting the erection equipment in relation to the loads imposed thereon. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, for review, the loads which will be imposed by the erection equipment on the building structure. Where the imposed load exceeds the allowable stresses, the Contractor shall be responsible for any additional materials, supports, bracing, connections and similar measures required to support the imposed load of the equipment while in use, subject to review by the Architect/Engineer.
 - 2. In addition to the above, all hoisting equipment shall be installed, operated and maintained in accordance with all applicable regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate the fabrication and erection of all structural steel work with the work of other trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: Hot rolled steel plates, shapes and bars: New steel conforming to ASTM A6. Structural steel shall comply with the provisions of the following ASTM Specifications as appropriate for the grades and types, and at the locations as specified on the drawings:
 - 1. Structural Steel Wide Flange and WT Shapes: High-Strength Steel, ASTM A992. A572 Grade 50 is an acceptable substitute.
 - 2. M-Shapes, S-Shapes, and Channels: High-Strength Steel, ASTM A572, Grade 50

3. Angle Shapes: Carbon Steel, ASTM A36
 4. Square and Rectangular HSS – ASTM A500, Grade B ($F_y = 46$ ksi).
 5. Structural Steel Plates and Bars: High-Strength Steel, ASTM A572, Grade 50
 6. Pins - ASTM A36 and ASTM A108, 4" diameter or less. ASTM A668 Class D, greater than 4" diameter.
- B. Structural Steel Surfaces: For fabrication of work which will be exposed to view in the completed structure, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating and application of surface finishes.
- C. Structural Bolts and Threaded Fasteners: Structural bolts and threaded fasteners shall comply with the following ASTM Specifications as appropriate for the types and at the locations as specified on the drawings:
1. ASTM A325 Type 1, "High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints".
 2. ASTM A490 Type 1, "Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 KSI Minimum Tensile Strength".
 3. Threaded Round Stock: ASTM A36.
 4. Bolts and Nuts, High-Strength Bolts: Bolts and nuts for all high-strength bolts shall be heavy hex head conforming to ANSI Standards B18.2.1 and B18.2.2 respectively. Nuts shall conform to ASTM A563, "Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts".
 5. Washers: All washers shall be circular, flat and smooth and shall conform to the requirements of Type A washers in ANSI Standard B23.1. Washers for high-strength bolts shall be hardened and conform to ASTM F436, Specification for Hardened Steel Washers. Beveled washers for American Standard Beams and channels shall be square or rectangular, shall taper in thickness (16-2/3% slope) with an average thickness of 5/16". When an outer face of a bolted part has a slope greater than 1:20 with respect to a plane normal to the bolt axis, a beveled washer shall be used.
 6. Galvanized Bolts: Zinc-Coated Bolts: ASTM A325 bolts, with their nuts and washers, that are used to connect steel called for on the drawings or in the specifications as hot-dip galvanized after fabrication shall be zinc-coated either by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A153, Class C or by the mechanical deposition process in accordance with ASTM B695, Class 50, Type 1. The bolts, nuts, and washers shall all be zinc-coated using the same process and they shall be considered together as an assembly and shall be tested and shipped together as such. Comply with all the requirements of ASTM A325 and ASTM A563 as they relate to zinc-coated materials. ASTM F1852 bolts with their nuts, and washers shall be zinc-coated only by the mechanical deposition process in accordance with ASTM B695, Class 50, Type 1. Do not zinc-coat ASTM A490 bolts.
 7. Load Indicator Washers:
 - a. Field Bolting. All field bolting of high-strength friction bolts shall use load indicator washers such as "Coronet Load Indicators" as manufactured by Cooper and Turner or "Bethlehem Load Indicator Washers" as manufactured by Bethlehem Steel Corp.
 - b. Shop Bolting. All shop bolting of high-strength friction bolts shall use load indicator washers as specified above or load indicator bolts such as

"LeJeune Bolts" as manufactured by LeJeune Bolt Company or "Load Indicator Bolts" as manufactured by Bethlehem Steel Corp.

8. Bolt Lubrication: All bolts shall be well lubricated at time of installation. Dry, rusty bolts will not be allowed. Bolts or nuts shall be wax dipped by the bolt supplier or "Castrol Industrial Stick Wax" shall be used with all bolts in the shop or field.
 9. New Bolts: All bolts shall be new and shall not be reused.
- D. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel". Electrodes for various welding processes shall be as specified below:
1. SMAW: E70XX low hydrogen
 2. SAW: F7X-EXXX
 3. GMAW: ER70S-X
 4. FCAW: E7XT-X

Electrodes shall be compatible with parent metal joined.

- E. Steel Castings: ASTM A27, Grade 65-35, medium strength carbon steel.
- F. Structural Steel Primer Paint: Primer paint shall be one of the following types with the indicated surface preparation:
1. Alkyd Zinc Chromate Metal Primer Bar-Ox 41837 Gray as manufactured by Devoe (SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning).
 2. Modified Alkyd Rust Inhibitive Primer 4-56 as manufactured by Tnemec Company, Inc. (SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning).
 3. Enviro-Guard, Heavy-Duty Primer Red 1-2900 as manufactured by Southern Coatings (SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning).

Refer to Architect's drawings and specifications for final paint finish requirements of structural steel. Primer paint shall be compatible with final paint requirements. Paint shall conform to all federal, state, and local regulations and shall have a VOC content not to exceed 3.5 lbs./gallon.

- G. Non-Shrink Grout: Provide grout type(s) as specified on the drawings: Non-Metallic Non-Shrink Grout.
1. Premixed, non-corrosive, non-staining product containing Portland cement, silica sands, shrinkage compensating agents, and fluidity improving compounds. Conform to Corps of Engineers Specification for Non-Shrink Grout, CRD-C621. Provide minimum strengths as determined by grout cube test at 28 days as follows:
 - a. Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, grout strength on supporting concrete greater than 4000 psi shall be 8000 psi.
 2. Acceptable non-shrink grouts are listed below:
 - a. "Vibropruf #11" by Lambert Corp.
 - b. "Supreme" as manufactured by Gifford-Hill Co.
 - c. "Crystex" as manufactured by L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - d. "Masterflow 928" as manufactured by Master Builders
 - e. "Five Star Grout" as manufactured by U.S. Grout Corp.

- H. Hot-Dip Galvanizing:

1. Scope: All structural steel and their steel items and their connections permanently exposed to exterior conditions or that are within areas of unconditioned airspace, whether specified on the drawings or not, shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Such items include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Parapet wall supporting members.
 - b. Screen wall supporting members.
 - c. Window washing support members.
 - d. Embedded plates in concrete.
 - e. Building skin support steel exposed to moisture outside the exterior waterproofing surface.
2. Examine the architectural and structural drawings for items required to be hot dipped galvanized.
3. Galvanize all nuts, bolts, and washers used in the connection of such steel. Field welded connections shall have welds protected with "Z.R.C. Cold Galvanizing Compound" as manufactured by Z.R.C. Products Company or approved substitution shall be utilized.
4. Surface Preparation: All steel to be hot-dip galvanized shall undergo the following surface preparation as specified by the Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC), Volume 2.
 - a. Removal of grease, oil, grime and all foreign contaminants by thorough cleaning with an alkaline or organic solvent followed by thorough rinsing in cold water.
 - b. Scale removal by pickling in diluted sulfuric or hydrochloric acid. Pickling shall be followed by a rinse in warm water and a second rinse in cold water. As an alternative to pickling, the steel may be white metal blast cleaned according to SP5 of the SSPC Specification.
 - c. Dipping in a flux solution of zinc ammonia chloride followed by drying at room temperature.
- I. Cold Galvanizing: Cold galvanizing compound shall be "ZRC Cold Galvanizing Compound" as manufactured by ZRC Chemical Products or approved substitution shall be utilized and applied according to manufacturers instructions.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly:
 1. Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specification and as indicated on approved final shop drawings. Fabricator shall coordinate joint fit-up procedures with erector. Provide camber in structural members where indicated. The General Contractor shall coordinate provision of all erection bolts, lifting lugs or other devices required for erection with the fabricator and the erector.
 2. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence which will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.

3. Clearly mark the grade of steel on each piece, distinguishable in the field from floor surfaces, for purpose of field inspection and confirmation of grade of steel.
 4. Milled surfaces of built-up sections shall be completely assembled or welded before milling.
 5. Fitted stiffeners shall be fabricated neatly between flanges, and the ends of stiffeners shall be milled or ground to secure an even bearing against abutting surfaces. All milled or ground joints shall bear throughout their contact length.
- B. Dimensional Tolerances: Dimensional tolerances of fabricated structural steel shall conform to Section 6.4 of the AISC Code of Standard Practice.
- C. Compression Joints: Compression joints which depend on contact bearing as part of the splice capacity shall have the bearing surfaces of individual fabricated pieces prepared to a common plane by milling, sawing, or other suitable means.
- D. Cutting: Manual oxygen cutting shall be done only with a mechanically guided torch. An unguided torch may be used provided the cut is not within 1/8" of the finished dimension and final removal is completed by means such as chipping or grinding to produce a smooth surface quality free of notches or jagged edges. All corners shall be smooth and rounded to a minimum 1/2" radius.
- E. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing, and for passage of other work through steel framing members as shown on the contract documents, and/or the final shop drawings.
1. Provide specialty items as indicated to receive other work.
 2. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.
- F. Lifting and Erection Devices: The fabricator shall be responsible for designing, detailing and furnishing all lifting devices and erection aids required for erection. Such devices shall be removed after erection if they interfere with architectural finish requirements.

2.3 WELDING

- A. Code: All shop and field welding shall conform to all requirements in the "Structural Welding Code - Steel", ANSI/AWS D1.1, as published by the American Welding Society (AWS).
- B. Welder Certification: All shop and field welders shall be certified according to AWS procedures for the welding process and welding position used.
- C. Minimum Size and Strength:
1. Fillet Welds: Minimum size of fillet welds shall be as specified in Table J2.4 in the AISC Manual of Steel Construction.
 2. Partial-Penetration Groove Welds: The minimum effective throat thickness of partial-penetration groove welds shall be as specified in Table J2.3 in the AISC Manual of Steel Construction.
 3. Minimum Strength of Welded Connections: Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, all shop and field welds shall develop the full tensile strength of the member or element joined.

2.4 BOLTING

- A. Minimum Bolt Diameter: Minimum bolt diameter shall be 3/4".
- B. Connection Type: Unless noted otherwise on the drawings or in the General Notes, all bolted connections shall be bearing type connections using standard holes (hole diameter nominally 1/16" in excess of nominal bolt diameter) with threads included in the shear planes.
- C. Simple Beams: Simple shear connections shall be capable of end rotations of unrestrained beams as specified in Section J1.2 of the AISC Specification.
- D. Oversize, Short Slotted and Long Slotted Holes: The dimensions and washer requirements of oversize, short slotted, and long slotted holes shall conform to the high-strength bolting specification previously cited.
- E. Washers: Washers under the bolt head and/or nut shall be used as required by the AISC "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts."
- F. Tightening of High-Strength Friction Bolts by Use of a Direct Tension Indicator:
 - 1. All field bolting of high-strength friction bolts shall use load indicator washers with hardened washers as specified by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Shop bolting of high-strength friction bolts shall use load indicator washers as specified above or load indicator bolts.
- G. A307 or high-strength bolts used in bearing-type connections shall not be used in combination with welds for stress transmission in the same faying face of any connection, as specified in AISC Specification Section J1.10.
- H. Bolt Lubrication: All bolts shall be well lubricated at time of installation. Dry, rusty bolts will not be allowed. Bolts or nuts shall be wax dipped by the bolt supplier or "Johnson's Stick Wax 140" shall be used with all bolts in the shop or field.
- I. Impact Wrenches: Properly sized and lubricated air impact wrenches with adequate air pressure shall be utilized for all bolt installation.
- J. New Bolts: All bolts shall be new and shall not be reused.

2.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Typical connection details are indicated on the drawings.
- B. Design Intent: It is the intention of the plans and specifications that shop connections be welded or bolted and that field connections be bolted, unless detailed otherwise on the drawings.

2.6 SURFACE PREPARATION AND PAINTING

- A. Specification: Surface preparation, paint, and painting practices shall conform to the "Steel Structures Painting Manual", Volumes 1 and 2, as published by the Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC).
- B. Scope: The following steel shall be shop painted after fabrication:
 - 1. All steel that will not be fireproofed or that will not be hot-dip galvanized
 - 2. All building skin support steel including braces back to the floor system, not specified to be hot-dip galvanized.
- C. Coordinate all shop painting of structural steel with architect's painting requirements as specified on the architectural drawings and in the specifications.
- D. Surface Preparation - Unpainted Steel: All structural steel that is not specified to receive a shop coat of primer paint shall be cleaned of oil and grease using solvent cleaners and cleaned of dirt and other foreign material by sweeping with a fiber brush or other suitable means.
- E. Surface Preparation and Primer Paint - Shop Painted Steel: All structural steel specified to be shop primed shall have paint applied in strict accordance with manufacturers instructions using prescribed surface preparation but not less than specified. Paint shall be applied immediately after surface preparation at a rate to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Painting methods shall be used which result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and all exposed surfaces. Two coats shall be applied to surfaces which are inaccessible after assembly or erection. The color of the second coat shall be changed to distinguish it from the first coat.
 - 1. Coordinate shop primer paint requirements with architectural drawings and specifications.
- F. Touch-Up Painting: The General Contractor shall provide for cleaning and touch-up painting of welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint shall be applied to exposed areas using same materials and surface preparation as used for shop painting. Paint shall be applied by brush or spray with minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Inspection: Erector shall examine areas and conditions under which structural steel work is to be installed and notify the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Surveys: The General Contractor shall employ a registered professional engineer or land surveyor to insure accuracy in structural steel erection as specified in Part I.

- C. Erection Tolerances: Erection tolerances of anchor bolts, embedded items, and all structural steel shall conform to the AISC Code of Standard Practice.
- D. Base Plates and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on steel wedges or other adjusting devices. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to wet cure. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Field Modifications to Structural Steel: Errors in shop fabrication or deformation resulting from handling and transportation that prevent the proper assembly and structural fitting of parts shall be reported immediately to the Architect/Engineer, and approval of the method of correction shall be obtained. Approved corrections shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner. Do not use cutting torches, reamers, or other devices in the field for unauthorized correction of fabrication errors.
- F. Wherever the erection equipment is supported by the structure, the Contractor shall be responsible for the retention of a licensed professional engineer to determine the adequacy of the member supporting the erection equipment in relation to the loads imposed thereon. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, for review, the loads that will be imposed by the erection equipment on the building structure. Where the imposed load exceeds the allowable strength, the Contractor shall be responsible for any additional materials, supports, bracing, connections and similar measures required to support the imposed load of the equipment while in use, subject to review by the Architect/Engineer.
- G. Miscellaneous Framing: Provide supplemental structural steel support framing for floor or roof openings whether shown or not on either the architectural, mechanical, or structural drawings.
- H. Removal of Erection Aids and Devices: The erector shall remove all erection aids and devices that interfere with architectural finish or MEP requirements.
- I. Touch-Up Painting:
 - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas that have been shop painted. Apply paint to exposed areas using same material and surface preparation as used for shop painting. Apply by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.
 - 2. All field welded galvanized connections shall have welds protected with "Z.R.C. Cold Galvanizing Compound" as manufactured by Z.R.C. Products Company.
- J. Clean Up: Clean up all debris caused by the Work of this Section, keeping the premises neat and clean at all times.
- K. Tests and Inspections: Refer to Testing Laboratory Services section of this specification for required tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 05 1200

SECTION 05 5202
ALUMINUM HANDRAILS AND RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum pipe handrails and railings
- B. Coordinate with Division 10 Section, Aluminum Walkway Canopies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and erection of each fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and connections of fabrications. Provide templates for anchors and bolts for installation under other Sections.
 - 1. Indicate loading requirements.
 - 2. Show all connection points to building, walkway, stairs, and aluminum canopy system.
 - 3. Shop Drawing for aluminum pipe handrails and railings shall bear the seal and signature of Structural Engineer registered in the State of Florida.
 - 4. Handrails and railings can be combined with aluminum canopy systems shop drawings.
- B. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.
- C. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include a list of completed projects with project name, addresses, names of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance, and with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.
- B. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.2 "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum".
 - 1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone re-certification.
- C. Inserts and Anchorages: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or built into masonry for installation of stair work. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorage devices. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.
 - 1. See Concrete and Masonry Sections of these Specifications for installation of inserts and anchorage devices.
- D. Shop Assembly: Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for

shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

- E. Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and install fabrications to withstand the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of the materials involved, including anchors and connections.
 - 1. Handrails: 250 pounds, concentrated load applied at any point in any direction and 50 pounds per linear foot applied in any direction.
 - 2. Guardrails:
 - a. 250 pounds, concentrated load applied at any point in any direction
 - b. 50 pounds per linear foot applied in any direction
 - c. 250 pound, concentrated load applied on a one foot area at any point in the system
 - 3. Loading conditions need not be assumed to act concurrently but each shall be applied to produce the maximum stress in each respective component or any of the supporting components.

1.4 FLORIDA ACCESSIBILITY CODE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Handrails and railings shall conform with the Accessibility Requirements Manual from the Florida Department of Community Affairs, Florida Board of Building Codes and Standards.
- B. Handrails and railings shall conform to NFPA 101, Life Safety Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum
 - 1. Aluminum Surfaces, General: For fabrication of miscellaneous metal work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness.
 - 2. Aluminum Pipe: Formed from extruded 6063-T5, 1-1/2 inch outside diameter aluminum pipe. Formed Elbows from extruded 6063-T4 aluminum.
 - 3. Accessories: Cast from ANSI 713 alloy.
- B. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, non-corrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications
- C. Fasteners: Provide stainless steel, Type 304. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required

2.2 ALUMINUM PIPE HANDRAILS AND RAILINGS

- A. Fabricate railings to dimensions and details shown with smooth bends and welded joints ground smooth and flush.
- B. Interconnect railing and handrail members by butt-welding or welding with internal connectors, at fabricator's option, unless otherwise indicated.

1. At tee and cross intersections, provide coped joints.
 2. At bends, interconnect pipe by means of prefabricated elbow fittings or flush radius bends, as applicable, or radiuses indicated.
 3. Form bends by use of prefabricated elbow fittings and radius bends.
- C. Form simple and compound curves by bending pipe in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross-section of pipe throughout entire bend without bucking, twisting, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of pipe.
- D. Provide wall returns at end of wall-mounted handrails, except where otherwise indicated.
- E. Close exposed ends of pipe by welding 3/16-inch thick aluminum plate in place or by use of prefabricated fittings.
- F. Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnections of pipe and attachment of railings and handrails to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings and handrails to concrete or masonry work.
- G. Stair Railings and Handrails: Comply with applicable requirements specified elsewhere in this Section for aluminum pipe railing and handrails, and as follows:
1. Railings may be bent at corners, rail returns and wall returns, instead of using prefabricated fittings.
 2. Connect railing posts to stair framing by direct welding, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- C. Finish: Class I Clear Anodized per AA-M12C22A41 complying with AAMA 607.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HANDRAILS

- A. Secure handrails to wall with wall brackets and end fittings. Provide bracket with not less than 1-1/2 inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required for design loading. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:
1. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
 2. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shield and either concealed hanger bolt or exposed lag bolt, as applicable.
 3. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts having square heads.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RAILINGS

- A. Adjust railings prior to anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated, or if not indicated, as required by design loadings. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and railings ends to building construction as follows:
1. Anchor posts in concrete by means of pipe sleeves, preset and anchored into concrete. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve solid with nonshrink grout.
 - a. Leave anchorage joint exposed; wipe off excess grout and leave 1/8 inch build-up, sloped away from post. For installation exposed on exterior or to flow of water, seal grout to comply with grout manufacturer's directions.
 2. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, attach posts as indicated using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.
 3. Anchor rail ends into concrete and masonry with aluminum round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored into wall construction with lead expansion shields and bolts.
 4. Anchor rail ends to aluminum with aluminum oval or round flanges welded to rail ends and bolted to structural aluminum members, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Railings shall be isolated when mounted to dissimilar materials.

END OF SECTION 05 5202

SECTION 06 0500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes work results requirements that are common to all other Division 06 Sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Surfaces
1. Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed
 2. Bottoms of cases more than 4 feet above floor
 3. Visible members in open cases or behind glass doors
- B. Semi-Exposed Surfaces
1. Members behind opaque doors, such as shelves, divisions, interior faces of ends, case back, drawer sides, backs and bottoms, and back face of doors
 2. Tops of cases 6'-6 or more above floor
- C. Concealed Surfaces: Surfaces not visible after installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
1. Maintenance recommendations.
 2. Wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used.
 - a. Include written instructions for handling, storing, and finishing treated material.
 3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Site.
 4. Certification that chemical treatment complies with specification for each type of treatment.
 5. Acknowledgement of the detrimental effect of copper treated wood when in contact with untreated steel.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Kiln dry all wood to the following maximum moisture content:
1. Exterior and non-conditioned spaces: 19 percent
 2. Interior, conditioned spaces: 15 percent
- B. Ensure all preservative is adequately fixed in wood. Reject lumber with surface residues of white salts. Provide wood that is kiln-dried after treatment or prefinished with a sealer.
- C. Obtain approvals from Building Official for alternative wood preservative treatment.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate environmental requirements for casework installation areas. Do not deliver or install casework until temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained.
 - 1. Maintain temperature and humidity in installation area as required to maintain moisture content of installed casework within a 1.0 percent tolerance through date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit work to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements and at least one coat of specified finish to be applied without exposure to rain.
- C. Verify dimensions by field measurement before fabrication where work adjoins other Work. Notify Architect of conditions that may cause delay to Project. Allow for trimming and fitting of cabinet work and trim.
- D. Coordination: Fit work to other Work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports and reinforcement to allow proper attachment of other work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect materials against weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.
- B. Do not deliver interior wood products until environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE TREATMENT OF WOOD

- A. Water Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propenyl butyl carbonate (IPBC) as its active ingredient.
- B. Preservative Treatment. Comply with performance requirements in AWPA U1.
 - 1. ACQ - Ammoniacal copper quarternary compound: Pressure-injected
 - 2. Use 0.25 lb/cu ft retention
 - 3. Kiln dry after treatment to 19 percent maximum moisture content for lumber and 18 percent for plywood
 - 4. Optional Preservative Treatments:
 - a. CDDC: Copper hydroxide sodium dimethyldithiocarbamate
 - b. Acetylation process
- C. Acceptable Products:
 - 1. NatureWood by Osmose, Inc.
 - 2. Preserve Plus by Chemical Specialties, Inc.
 - 3. Accoya Wood by Accsys Technologies

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.

1. Use wood glue that has a VOC content of 30 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.
 1. Use adhesive that has a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of specified inspection agencies and manufacturer's recommendations for moisture content of finish carpentry in relation to relative humidity conditions existing during time of fabrication and in installation areas. Provide finish carpentry with moisture content that is compatible with Project requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine structure and conditions under which work is to be installed. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Brush apply preservative treatment material to cut ends of treated lumber. Use same material as used for original treatment.
- B. Installation of Pressure Treated Wood: No direct contact with untreated steel shall be allowed. Provide coating or sheet barriers to separate treated wood from steel. Apply only stainless steel fasteners into or through copper preservative treated wood.

3.3 ADJUSTMENTS, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed woodwork from damage by other trades until the Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 06 0500

SECTION 06 1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and sleepers
 - 2. Plywood backer panels

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Lumber Standard: Comply with PS-20 and with applicable rules of the respective grading and inspecting agencies for species and products indicated.
- B. Plywood Product Standards: Comply with PS 1 (ANSI A199.1) or, for products not manufactured under PS 1 provisions, with applicable APA Performance Standard PRP-108 for type of panel indicated.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Rough carpentry includes carpentry work not specified as part of other Sections and generally not exposed, unless otherwise specified.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber as well as plywood and other panels; provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings including polyethylene and similar materials.
 - 1. For pressure treated lumber and plywood, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

- A. Lumber Standards: Furnish lumber manufactured to comply with PS 20 "American Softwood Lumber Standard" and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.
- B. Inspection Agencies: SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
- C. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory-marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
- D. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions. Provide actual sizes as required by PS 20, for moisture content specified for each use.
 - 1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide seasoned lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing and shipment for sizes 2 inches or less in nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

3. "Standard" grade.
 4. Southern Pine graded under SPIB rules.
- E. Dimension Lumber: Provide dimension lumber of grades indicated according to the ALSC National Grading Rule (NGR) provisions of the inspection agency indicated.
1. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Provide Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade and any of the following species:
 - a. Species: Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
- 2.2 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS
- A. Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction including rooftop equipment curbs and support bases, cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping, and similar members.
 - B. Fabricate miscellaneous lumber from dimension lumber of sizes indicated and into shapes shown.
 - C. Grade: "Standard" grade light-framing-size lumber of any species or board-size lumber as required. No. 2 Boards per SPIB rules.
 - D. Wood grounds, nailers, and sleepers shall be pressure treated as specified.
- 2.3 PLYWOOD PANELS
- A. Construction Panel Standards: Comply with PS 1 "U.S. Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood" for plywood construction panels and, for products not manufactured under PS 1 provisions, with APA PRP-108.
 - B. Trademark: Furnish construction panels that are each factory-marked with APA trademark evidencing compliance with grade requirements.
 - C. Electrical or Telephone Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS-1, Exposure 1 CD Plugged, fire retardant treated, Thickness: Minimum 15/32 inch. Paint per Division 09.
- 2.4 ATTIC ACCESS LADDER
- A. Basis of Design: Model 100 by Bessler Stairway Company.
 1. Materials: Wood, Southern Yellow Pine
 2. Load capacity: Rated to 800 pounds
 3. Insulation Cover (if required): Model R50 Attic Stair cover by Baltic Door
- 2.5 FASTENERS
- A. Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 1. All fasteners used in conjunction with pressure treated (ACO or CDDC) wood shall be G185 hot dipped galvanized or stainless steel.
 - B. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
 - C. Power Driven Fasteners: National Evaluation Report NER-272.
 - D. Wood Screws: ANSI B18.6.1.

- E. Lag Bolts: ANSI B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A563 hex nuts and where indicated, flat washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry construction and that are too small to use in fabricating rough carpentry with minimum joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true to line and cut and fitted.
- C. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Coordinate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.
- D. Attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening indicated.
- E. Use screws, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; pre-drill as required.
- F. Use IPBC treated products at interior locations and ACO or CDDC treated products at exterior locations.
- G. Apply field treatment complying with AWWA M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber and plywood.
- H. All pressure treated wood installed in contact with steel decking, studs, or other framing members shall be separated by a minimum 40mil peel and stick membrane.

3.2 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS

- A. Install wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and sleepers where shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached.
- B. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.
- C. Install permanent grounds of dressed, preservative treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material involved. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.
- D. Provide pressure treated blocking at all locations in contact with concrete. Fire treated where required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT BACKER BOARDS

- A. Install 3/4 inch panels mounted to pressure treated 2 by 4, providing a 3 1/2 inch space behind panel for wiring.

END OF SECTION 06 1000

SECTION 06 2023
INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Interior standing and running trim
 - 2. Wood shelving
 - 3. Other milled wood items
 - 4. Shop finishing of woodwork

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: 50 square inches of lumber for finish system and color specified
- B. Samples: 12 inch long section of each milled trim detailed with primer
- C. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the Quality Assurance Article demonstrating capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with contact information for Architects and Owners.
- D. Quality Certification: Manufacturer's (fabricators) certification stating work complies with quality grade and other requirements specified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installation by a firm that can demonstrate successful experience in installing finish carpentry items similar in type and quality for this Project.
- B. Quality Standard: Comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standard, Latest Edition for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes and other requirements.
- C. Measurements: Before proceeding with woodwork required to be fitted to other construction, obtain measurements and verify dimensions and any shop drawing details as required for accurate fit.
- D. Optimum Moisture Content: Kiln-dry woodwork to an average moisture content within 6 to 11 percent or as otherwise recommended by applicable Quality Standards for the regional climatic conditions involved.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Obtain and comply with manufacturer's and installer's coordinated advice for optimum temperature and humidity conditions during storage and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRADING

- A. Lumber Grades: Conform to requirements of AWI Section 100 for Red Oak, Grade II.
- B. Painted Standing and Running Trim: Pre primed MDF in profile indicated on Drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Non-Rated Door framing:
 - 1. Grade: Comply with AWI Section 300 for [Custom Grade](#)
 - 2. Plain Sawn
 - 3. Moisture Content: Comply with [Division 06 Section, Common Work Results for Wood, Plastics, and Composites](#)
 - 4. Finish Materials: Factory primed for field painting
- B. Shelving and Supports:
 - 1. 5/4 inch thick Red Oaks. Factory primed for field painting.
 - 2. Chrome plate finished, surface mounted standards for wall mounting. 1/2 inch increment adjustments. Standards and clips shall be capable of supporting 170 pounds plus shelf.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
 - 1. Countersink nails, fill surface flush, and sand where face nailing is unavoidable
- B. Adhesives: Comply with Division 06 Section, Common Work Results for Wood, Plastics, and Composites

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate finish carpentry to dimensions, profiles and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness: 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness: 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installing.
- B. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- C. Coordinate work with other trades affected by this installation. Give particular attention to timely furnishing of supporting and attachment steel embedded in concrete and to providing of wood grounds, nailers, and blocking as not to delay progress.
 - 1. Ensure that mechanical and electrical items affecting this work are placed, complete, and inspected prior to start of installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not use finish carpentry materials that are unsound, warped, bowed, twisted, improperly finished, or not adequately seasoned.
 - 1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

- B. Install finish carpentry plumb, level, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where required for alignment.
 - 1. Scribe and cut finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet for plumb and level. Install adjoining finish carpentry with 1/16 inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/8 inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
 - 3. Coordinate finish carpentry with materials and systems that may be in or adjacent to standing and running trim and rails. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use pieces less than 36 inches long, except where necessary.
 - C. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints. Plane back of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints if required.
 - 1. Match color and grain pattern across joints.
 - 2. Install trim after drywall joint finishing operations are completed.
 - 3. Drill pilot holes in hardwood prior to nailing or fastening to prevent splitting. Fasten to prevent movement or warping. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.
 - 4. All wood mounting devices or wood frame work in contact with concrete or masonry shall be pressure treated.
 - D. Use purpose designed fixture attachments for mounted components.
 - E. When necessary to scribe on site, make material with ample allowance for cutting.
- 3.3 CLEANING, AND PROTECTION
- A. Clean finish carpentry on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces Repair damaged or defective carpentry where possible to eliminate functional or visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace.

END OF SECTION 06 2023

SECTION 06 8116
FIBERGLASS REINFORCED POLYMER RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes FRP Guardrail/Handrail.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design, engineer, and provide railings to withstand the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of the materials involved, including anchors and connections.
1. Handrails: 250 pounds, concentrated load applied at any point in any direction and 50 pounds per linier foot applied in any direction.
 2. Guardrails:
 - a. 250 pounds, concentrated load applied at any point in any direction
 - b. 50 pounds per linier foot applied in any direction
 - c. 250 pound, concentrated load applied on a one foot area at any point in the system
 3. Loading conditions need not be assumed to act concurrently but each shall be applied to produce the maximum stress in each respective component or any of the supporting components.
- B. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior railings that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and erection. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
1. Shop drawings shall indicate loading requirements and be signed and sealed by a Registered Structural Engineer to be in conformance with all specified requirements and in accordance with FBC.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For custom railing systems indicated, provide performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of custom railing systems including awning.
 2. Details of interface with building structure and other attachment interfaces. Coordinate with Project's Structural Engineer for loading

requirements.

- C. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include a list of completed projects with project name, addresses, names of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Samples:

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing FRP fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance, and with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.
- B. Inserts and Anchorages: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or built into masonry for installation of stair work. Coordinate templates for installation of anchorage devices.
- C. See Concrete and Masonry Sections of these Specifications for installation of inserts and anchorage devices.
- D. Shop Assembly: Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- E. The material covered by these specifications shall be furnished by an ISO-9001:2008 certified manufacturer of proven ability who is regularly engaged in the manufacture, fabrication and installation of FRP systems.
- F. Delegated Design: Design custom railing systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.5 FLORIDA ACCESSIBILITY CODE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Handrails and railings shall conform with the Accessibility Requirements Manual from the Florida Department of Community Affairs, Florida Board of Building Codes and Standards.
- B. Handrails and railings shall conform to NFPA 101, Life Safety Code.

1.6 DELIVERY AND HANDLING

- A. All materials and equipment necessary for the fabrication and installation of guardrail/handrail and appurtenances shall be stored before, during, and after shipment in a manner to prevent cracking, twisting, bending, breaking, chipping or damage of any kind to the materials or equipment, including damage due to over exposure to the sun. Any material which, in the opinion of the Architect, has become damaged as to be unfit for use, shall be removed from the Site, and replaced.
- B. Identify and match-mark all materials, items and fabrications for installation and field assembly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: Strongwell or as approved by Architect

2.2 GENERAL:

- A. Materials used in the manufacture of the FRP products shall be raw materials in conformance with the specification and certified as meeting the manufacturer's approved list of raw materials.
- B. The visual quality of the pultruded shapes shall conform to ASTM D4385.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. FRP shall be manufactured using a pultruded process utilizing polyester resin with flame retardant and ultraviolet (UV) inhibitor additives. Include a synthetic surface veil fabric shall encase the glass reinforcement. FRP shall achieve a flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84, the flammability characteristics of UL 94 V0 and the self-extinguishing requirements of ASTM D635.
- B. After fabrication, all cut ends, holes and abrasions of FRP shapes shall be sealed with a compatible resin coating.
- C. All exposed surfaces shall be smooth and true to form, consistent with ASTM D4385.
- D. The materials covered by these specifications shall be furnished by an ISO-9001:2008 manufacturer.
- E. Anchorage components and connectors to be stainless steel
- F. Metal Awnings: All sections shall be 6063 alloy, heat treated to a T-6 temper. Louvers, heads, sills and jambs shall be as detailed on the contract drawings. All sections to have integral caulking slot and retaining bead. All fasteners to be stainless steel. Structural supports to be designed by the louver manufacturer to carry a wind load specified in Performance Requirements Article.
 - 1. Provide stainless steel connectors and gaskets for different metal separations.

2.4 FRP RAILINGS:

- A. Design railing system to include railing and handrails with roof support column for a metal awning.
- B. Fabrication: Fiberglass railing system shall be fabricated into finished sections by fabricating and joining together the pultruded square tube using glass-reinforced thermoset components; epoxy bonded. Railing sections shall be fabricated to the size shown on the final Shop Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION:

- A. Provide setting drawings, diagrams, templates, and directions for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts and miscellaneous items having integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction.

- B. Set sleeves in concrete with tops flush with finish surface elevations; protect sleeves from infiltration of water and debris.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TESTING:

- A. The Architect shall have the right to inspect and test all materials to be furnished under these specifications prior to their shipment from the point of manufacture.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Install railing system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, final Shop Drawings, and to meet Performance Requirements.
- B. Fastening to in-place construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous FRP fabrications to in-place construction; include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts and other connectors as determined by the Design Engineer.
- C. Cutting, fitting and placement: Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous FRP fabrications. Set FRP fabrication accurately in location, alignment and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true and free of rack; measured from established lines and levels.
- D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in form work for items that are to be built into concrete masonry or similar construction.
- E. The fabricated railing sections shall be supplied complete with fittings by the FRP manufacturer. The components used to join fabricated sections together may be shipped loose, to be epoxied and riveted, if required, together, if required in the field by the contractor.
- F. The handrail sections shall be 1/8 inch in 10 feet plumb and level. The sections shall be fastened to the structure as shown on the final Shop Drawings.
- G. If required, all field cut and drilled edges, holes and abrasions shall be sealed with a catalyzed resin compatible with the original resin as recommended by the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 06 8116

SECTION 07 9000
JOINT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes interior and exterior sealants.
 - 1. All exterior joints and interior joints where thermal or dynamic movement is anticipated shall be subcontracted to a single firm specializing in sealant installation.
- B. VOC limits for sealants and adhesives

1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certifications:
 - 1. Certification by joint sealant manufacturer that sealants, primers, and cleaners required for sealant installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC) if more stringent than limits specified.
 - a. Refer to Division 09 section, Painting for VOC limits with regards to paints and coatings
 - 2. Certification by sealant manufacturer that sealants, primers, and cleaners comply with Regulation 8, Rule 51 of the Bay Area Air Quality Management District.
 - 3. Certification by adhesive manufacturer that adhesives comply with the South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1168.
 - 4. Highlight VOC's for each product

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain joint sealant materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required and who will, if required, send a qualified technical representative to project site for the purpose of advising the Installer of procedures and precautions for the use of the materials.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed joint sealant applications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Installer shall be a sealant and caulking subcontractor, authorized or licensed by the sealant manufacturer, with a minimum of 5 years of successful experience in the application of the types of materials required.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

- D. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for compatibility and adhesion testing as indicated below:
1. Use test methods standard with manufacturer to determine if priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - a. Perform tests under normal environmental conditions that will exist during actual installation.
 2. Submit minimum of 9 pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying Work.
 4. Investigate materials failing compatibility or adhesion tests and obtain joint sealant manufacturer's written recommendations for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
 5. Testing will not be required when joint sealant manufacturer is able to submit joint preparation data required above that are acceptable to Architect and are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- E. Product Testing:
1. Provide joint sealant based on tests conducted by a qualified independent testing laboratory on current product formulations within a 24 month period preceding date of Contractor's submittal of test results to Architect.
 - a. Test elastomeric sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920. Include test results for hardness, stain resistance, adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement (per ASTM C 719), modulus of elasticity at 100 percent strain, effects of heat aging, and effects of accelerated weathering.
 - b. Include test results performed on joint sealants after they have cured for 1 year.
 2. VOC Limits (South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule 1168) for adhesives, sealers, and primers:
 - a. Architectural Applications:

1)	Indoor Carpet Adhesives	50 g/L
2)	Carpet Pad Adhesives	50 g/L
3)	Wood Flooring Adhesives	100 g/L
4)	Ceramic Tile Adhesives	65 g/L
5)	Dry Wall and Panel Adhesives	50 g/L
6)	Subfloor Adhesives	50 g/L
7)	Rubber Floor Adhesives	60 g/L
8)	VCT and Asphalt Adhesives	50 g/L
9)	Multipurpose Construction Adhesives	70 g/L
10)	Structural Glazing Adhesives	100 g/L

11)	PVC Welding	510 g/L
12)	CPVC Welding	490 g/L
13)	ABS Welding	325 g/L
14)	Plastic Cement Welding	250 g/L
15)	Cove Base Adhesives	50 g/L
16)	Adhesive Primer for Plastic	550 g/L
17)	Contact Adhesive	80 g/L
18)	Special Purpose Contact Adhesive	250 g/L
19)	Structural Wood Member Adhesives	140 g/L
20)	Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations	850 g/L
21)	Top and Trim Adhesive	250 g/L

b. Substrate Specific Applications:

1)	Metal to Metal	30 g/L
2)	Plastic Foams	50 g/L
3)	Porous Material (Except Wood)	50 g/L
4)	Wood	30 g/L
5)	Fiberglass	80 g/L
6)	Architectural	250 g/L
7)	Roadway	250 g/L
8)	Other	420 g/L

c. Sealant Primers: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24)

1)	Architectural,	250 g/L
2)	Non-porous Substrates	250 g/L
3)	Porous Substrates	775 g/L
4)	Plastic Foam Adhesives:	50 g/L.
5)	Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives:	50 g/L.
6)	Multipurpose Construction Adhesives:	70 g/L.
7)	Fiberglass Adhesives:	80 g/L.
8)	Contact Adhesive:	80 g/L.
9)	Other Adhesives:	250 g/L.
10)	Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants:	450 g/L.
11)	Nonmembrane Roof Sealants:	300 g/L.

3. VOC Limits (Green Seal Standard for Commercial Adhesives GS-36) for aerosol adhesives:

a. Aerosol Adhesives:

1)	General Purpose Mist Spray	65% VOC's by weight
2)	General Purpose Web Spray	55% VOC's by weight
3)	Special Purpose Adhesives	70% VOC's by weight

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.

B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature (or below 40 deg F) conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.
 - 4. Until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.
- B. Preparation of joint surfaces, backing, and the conditions under which the sealant and caulking is to be installed shall conform to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1. Use of bond break tape is prohibited without the expressed permission of the Architect. Each situation will be evaluated with regard to inability to properly use backer rod to prevent adhesion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Surface Hardness: Provide types of sealant to withstand anticipated abrasive or possible indentation as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Colors: By Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General
 - 1. Where the term "Acceptable Standard" is used within this Section, it refers to the manufacturer and product listed, which is specified as the type and quality required for this Project.
 - 2. Products of other manufacturers will be considered, providing their products equal or exceed the quality specified, and they can provide products of the type and quality required.
- B. Caulking Compounds (Acrylic Latex Sealant)
 - 1. Latex rubber modified, acrylic emulsion polymer sealant compound; manufacturer's standard, one part, non-sag, mildew resistant, acrylic emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C834, recommended for exposed applications on interior locations involving joint movement of not more than plus or minus 5 percent.
 - 2. Acceptable Standard
 - a. Sonolac; BASF
 - b. Acrylic Latex Caulk; Tremco, Inc.
 - c. Acrylic Latex Caulk with Silicone; DAP, Dayton, Ohio
- C. One-part mildew resistant silicone sealant: (Around countertops and backsplashes and other wet interior locations.)
 - 1. Acceptable Standard

- a. Dow Corning 786; Dow Corning Corp.
- b. Omniplus; BASF
- c. Sanitary 1700; General Electric
- d. Proglaze White; Tremco Mfg. Co.

D. Miscellaneous Materials

1. Primer: Type recommended by joint sealer manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealer substrate tests and field tests.
2. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Non-staining, chemical cleaners of type which are acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, which are not harmful to substrates and adjacent nonporous materials, and which do not leave oily residues or otherwise have a detrimental effect on sealant adhesion or in service performance.
3. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. Provide sealant backings of material and type that are non-staining, compatible with substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers, and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: ASTM C 1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to produce optimum sealant performance:
 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide self adhesive tape where applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints to receive joint sealants for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants complying with recommendations of sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:
 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, and surface dirt.
 2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a

clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operations by vacuum or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.

3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with cleaners that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 SELECTION OF MATERIAL

- A. Caulking compounds shall be used for interior nonmoving joints and at locations specifically indicated on Drawings.
- B. One component mildew resistant silicone sealants shall be used at all interior case areas including casework.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
 1. Interior joints which require caulking are to be caulked with the specified caulking compound, unless noted otherwise.
 2. Joints to be filled shall be dry and free from dust, dirt, oil, and grease at the time of application or caulks or sealants.
 3. Masking: Metal shall be masked with masking tape, as well as other surfaces where it's required to prevent the sealant smearing the adjacent surface. Upon completion of the caulking, remove the tape.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
 1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
 - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
 - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.

- D. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.
- E. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.
- B. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so that and installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 9000

SECTION 08 1100
METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow metal doors and frames.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show elevations, details and methods of assembling sections, hardware locations and installation methods, dimensions, shapes of materials, anchorage and fastening methods, wall opening construction details, and weatherstripping.
 - 2. Provide schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Contract Documents.
 - 3. Wind loading Calculations shall be stamped, sealed and signed by a Professional Engineer in the State of Florida verifying compliance with ASCE 7-10.
- B. Sample warranty

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide hollow metal work from a single manufacturer complying with Steel Door Institute "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" ANSI/SDI A250.8 and as specified.
- B. Hollow metal supplier shall be a qualified direct distributor of products to be furnished. In addition, the distributor shall have in their regular employment an A.H.C./C.D.C. who will be available at reasonable times to consult with the Architect regarding matters affecting the doors and frames.
- C. Design exterior steel doors to meet wind-loading requirements for the FBC. Refer to Structural Drawings for wind and design pressures.
 - 1. All exterior door assemblies shall be compliant with Florida Building Code rule 9N-3 for statewide product approval and require a Florida Product approval number.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver doors and frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish.
- B. Inspect units upon delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged units as directed.

- C. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4 inches high wood blocking. Avoid use of non-vented plastic or canvas shelters that could create humidity chamber. If cardboard wrapper on door becomes wet, remove carton immediately. Provide 1/4 inch spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide products from one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Amweld Building Products
 - 2. Ceco Door Products
 - 3. Steelcraft, an Ingersoll-Rand business
 - 4. Curries Company
 - 5. Mesker Door, Inc.
 - 6. Firedoor Corp.
 - 7. Architectural Openings, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheets: ASTM A 653, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A60 metallic coating.
- C. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate of not less than 18-gage Commercial Steel (CS) 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008 or ASTM A 1011, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153.
- E. Asphaltic Emulsion Coating: Water-based, brush applied, emulsion dampproofing.
 - 1. Provide products within VOC limits specified for Non Porous sealant primer in Division 07 Section, Joint Protection.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate units rigid, free from defects, warp, or buckle. Form metal to required sizes and profiles. Wherever practicable, fit and assemble units in the manufacturer's plant. Identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at the Site.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.
 - 1. Lock edge of doors: Bevel 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
- C. Fabricate panels and edge channels from galvanized sheet steel for exterior doors. For interior doors, fabricated from cold rolled sheet steel.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, and moldings from either cold rolled or hot rolled steel (at fabricator's option).

- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat Phillips heads for exposed screws.
- F. Hardware Preparation:
 - 1. Prepare hollow metal units to receive mortised and concealed door hardware, including cutouts, reinforcing, drilling, and tapping in accordance with final door hardware schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series "Specifications for Door and Frame Preparation."
 - 2. Reinforce hollow metal units to receive surface applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface applied door hardware may be done on Site.
 - 3. Locate finish hardware as shown on final shop drawings, or if not shown, in accordance with recommended hardware locations specified in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 4. Reinforce all steel doors and frames to receive surface mounted closers, whether or not scheduled to receive them.
- G. Shop Painting
 - 1. Clean, treat, and shop paint all surfaces of fabricated hollow metal doors and frames, including galvanized surfaces plus back priming at the following conditions:
 - a. All exterior doors in concrete or masonry
 - b. Interior doors in concrete or masonry. Back priming shall not void any labeling requirements for fire rated assemblies.
 - 2. Clean steel surfaces of mill scale, rust, oil, grease, dirt, and other foreign materials before the application of the shop coat of paint.
 - 3. Apply shop coat of prime paint of even consistency to provide a uniformly finished surface ready to receive field applied paint.
 - a. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
- H. Asphaltic Emulsion Coating: Shop apply to frames; field application is not acceptable.
- I. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. [Provide Kind FT \(fully tempered\) float glass](#) in door and sidelites.

2.4 DOOR TYPES

- A. Conform to the Steel Door Institute Standards, ANSI/SDI A250.8, and as follows:

- B. Exterior Doors: Grade III, 1-3/4 inches extra heavy duty, 16 gage galvanized, Model 2, seamless design. (Coordinate gage with tested assemblies required for wind loading at exterior locations.)
 - 1. Form door face sheets from one sheet of metal, with no visible seams on the door face or edges.
 - 2. Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 - 3. Design: Flush panel
 - 4. Core: Rigid polystyrene slabs bonded to door face sheets.
- C. Interior Doors: Grade II, 1-3/4 inch heavy duty, 18 gage cold rolled, Model 1, full flush, hollow steel construction.
- D. Interior Doors: Grade III, 1-3/4 inch heavy duty, 18 gage cold rolled, Model 3, full flush, hollow steel construction.
 - 1. Form door face sheets from one sheet of metal with no face seams. Seams on vertical door edges shall be tight, smooth, and devoid of irregularities. A kraft resin impregnated honeycomb core or rigid polystyrene slab shall be permanently bonded to both door skins with adhesive recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Seamless construction by welding and filling at factory only.

2.5 DOOR ACCESSORIES

- A. Glass Stops and Moldings: Provided for vision light openings.
 - 1. Glaze doors from the secure side.
- B. Verify undercut requirements with Division 08 Section, Finish Hardware, for exterior doors with thresholds. Standard undercut will not be acceptable for low profile handicap thresholds.
- C. Provide plastic water stop insert at the top of all doors where steel closure is not provided at top.

2.6 FRAME TYPES

- A. Frames for Exterior Door Openings: 14 gage
 - 1. Frames for exterior use shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel after fabrication.
- B. Frames for Interior Door and Window Openings: 16 gage, fabricated from cold rolled sheet steel.
- C. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously, grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush and invisible.

2.7 FRAME ASSEMBLIES

- A. Frame Anchors
 - 1. Wall anchors for frame attachment to masonry construction: Adjustable, flat, corrugated or perforated 'T' shaped anchors with leg not less than 2

- inches wide by 10 inches long or masonry "wire" type not less than 3/16 inch diameter.
2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 - a. Size anchors to accommodate frame jamb depth and face dimension on all welded frames
 3. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 30 inches o.c.
 4. Floor anchors:
 - a. Angle clip type
 - b. 16 gage minimum
 - c. Two fasteners per jamb
 - d. Weld to the bottom of each jamb
 5. In place masonry or concrete:
 - a. 3/8 inch countersunk flat head stove bolt expansion shields.
 - b. Weld pipe spacers or other type of spacers per manufacturer's standard design in back of frame soffit to protect frame profile during tightening of bolts and anchors.
 6. Head Struts: For frames not anchored to masonry or concrete construction provide ceiling struts spot welded to jambs each side extending to building structure where called for on schedule.
 7. Sleeve anchors shall be fire rated for the types of openings required.
- B. Stops and Beads: 20 gage, installed on the interior side of exterior frames.
- C. Mortar Boxes: 26 gage steel, welded to the frame, at back of hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation.
- D. Door Silencers: Drill stops and install 3 silencers on strike jambs of single swing frames and 2 silencers on heads of double swing frames.

2.8 LOUVERS

- A. Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, that comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020 inch thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032 inch thick steel frame.
1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted V-shaped or Y-shaped blades.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install standard steel doors, frames, and accessories in accordance with final Shop Drawings and the Contract Documents.
- B. Placing Frames: Comply with ANSI A250.11.
1. Except for frames located at existing concrete, masonry or drywall installations, place frames prior to construction of walls.

2. Set frames, plumbed, aligned, and braced until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders.
 - a. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 3. In masonry construction, locate 3 wall anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Coordinate installation to allow for grouting frames solid. Do not allow frames to deform by grout forces.
 4. Existing Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 5. In metal stud partitions, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels.
 6. Anchor bottom of frames to floors with expansion bolts or with power fasteners. Where frames require ceiling struts or other structural overhead bracing, anchor to ceilings or structural framing above, as indicated or specified.
 7. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb.
 8. Finished work shall be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects. Form molded members straight and true with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Welded joints on exposed surfaces shall be dressed smooth so they are invisible after finishing.
 9. Refer to Division 04 Section, Concrete Masonry Units for metal frame grout. Do not spot grout metal frames in gypsum wallboard partitions.
 10. Recess bolt heads, bondo and sand smooth where anchor bolts are used in concrete or masonry openings
 11. Provide filler plate at all hardware preps, such as hinge and strike preps, that are unused.
- C. Door Installation: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
1. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 2. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Prime Coat Touch-up: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touch-up of compatible air-drying primer.
- B. Protection Removal: Immediately prior to final inspection, remove protective plastic wrappings from prefinished doors.
- C. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items, leaving steel doors and frames undamaged and in complete and proper operating condition.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Damaged work will be rejected. Replace with new work at no additional cost to the Contract.
- B. After installation, protect doors and frames from damage during subsequent construction activities.

END OF SECTION 08 1100

SECTION 08 1416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes solid core wood veneer doors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings

1. Indicate location and size of each door, elevation of each kind of door, details of construction, location and extent of hardware blocking.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts for locksets and other cutouts adjacent to light and louver openings.
3. Provide schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Contract Drawings and Schedules.

B. Samples:

1. 6 inch by 6 inch (approximately) section of door faces with solid wood edging, showing factory finish and representing typical range of color and grain for veneer and solid lumber required.
2. Metal Louvers: Blade and frame in 6" lengths
3. Metal Frames for Light Openings: Metal light frames in 6" lengths

C. Sample warranty

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. AWI Quality Standard: Eighth edition of the "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards"; including Section 1300 "Architectural Flush Doors", of Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) for grade of door, core construction, finish and other requirements exceeding those of WDMA quality standard.
- B. Manufacturer: Obtain doors from a single manufacturer.
- C. VOC levels for adhesives and finishes to meet minimum requirements specified in Division 07 Section, Joint Protection.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect each door for shipment and handling.
- B. Protect doors during transit, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standards and recommendations of WDMA pamphlet "How to Store, Handle, Finish, Install, and Maintain Wood Doors," as well as with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Identify each door with individual opening numbers which correlate with designation system used on shop drawings for door, frames, and hardware, using temporary, removable or concealed markings.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditioning: Do not deliver or install doors until conditions for temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in storage and

installation areas during remainder of construction period to comply with the following requirements applicable to project's geographical location:

1. Referenced AWS quality standard including Section 100-S-3 "Moisture Content".

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranties shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the Owner may have under the Contract Documents.
- B. The manufacturer shall warrant each separate door installation against manufacturing defects for the "lifetime of original installation", including cost of refinishing and rehangng if doors do not comply with specified tolerances. Include coverage for delamination, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials and telegraphing core construction.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities: Replace all doors where Contractor's work contributed to rejection or to voiding of manufacturer's warranty or where doors have been damaged due to construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products of the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc., a Division of Masonite Architectural Door Systems
 2. Lambton Doors
 3. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc., a Division of Masonite Architectural Door Systems
 4. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc., a Division of Masonite Architectural Door Systems
 5. Oshkosh Architectural Wood Door Company
 6. VT Industries, Inc.
 7. Eggers Industries

2.2 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Provide interior flush wood doors conforming to the following requirements:
 1. Faces: Rotary Cut, White (sapwood) Birch veneer, minimum 5 inch flitch, Grade A. Variations allowed per Section 1300-G-17, AWI Quality Standards, latest edition.
 2. Core Construction: Structural composite lumber (SCL-5)
 3. Edges: Provide manufacturers standard, laminated edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Edges shall match face veneer, sand and finish to match door faces.
 4. Face Panels: Manufacturer's standard 2 ply hot pressed panels with Type I glue.
 5. Matching: Pairs of doors shall be book matched grain as pairs on both sides. Provide end matched transoms.
 6. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, unless noted otherwise.

2.3 PREFITTING AND PREPARATION FOR HARDWARE

- A. Pre-fit and pre-machine doors at factory, including beveling both edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
- B. Comply with tolerance requirements of AWI for pre-fitting. Machine doors for hardware requiring cutting doors. Comply with final hardware schedules and door frame shop drawings and with hardware templates and other essential information required to ensure proper fit of doors and hardware.
- C. Coordinate with the metal frame supplier the locations of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before proceeding with machining in factory.
- D. Light openings and other detail work shown shall be in accordance with manufacturer's standard details or as detailed by the Architect.

2.4 LOUVERS AND LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Light Frames: Provide wood stops for glass.
- B. Metal Louvers Size, type and profile shown and fabricated from the following:
 - 1. Steel: 20-gage, galvanized and factory primed for field paint finish.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate flush wood doors to produce doors complying with following requirements:
 - 1. Factory-prefit and pre-machine doors to fit frame opening sizes indicated with the following uniform clearances and bevels:
 - a. Comply with tolerance requirements of AWI for pre-fitting. Comply with final hardware schedules and door frame shop drawings and with hardware templates.
 - b. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before proceeding with factory pre-machining.
 - 2. Provide leafs as required for single door units as well as bi-fold units.
- B. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of doors required.
 - 1. Factory install louvers and lights in prepared openings.

2.6 SHOP PRIMING

- A. If doors are not painted, shop seal faces and edges of doors with pre-treatments and primer coat compatible with finish specified in Division 09 Section, Painting.

2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Comply with referenced AWI quality standard including Section 1500 "Factory Finishing".
- B. Prefinish wood doors at factory.
- C. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements indicated for grade, finish system, staining effect and sheen.
 - 1. AWI Grade: Custom

2. Finish: AWI Catalyzed Polyurethane.
 3. Staining: None required.
 4. Effect: Open grain finish.
- D. Factory finished doors damaged after installation shall be replaced with factory finished doors at no additional cost to the Owner.
1. Field repair of doors will not be allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine installed door frames prior to hanging door:
1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with plumb, parallel jambs and level heads. Correct frames prior to hanging doors.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Pre-fit Doors: Fit to frames for uniform clearance at each edge and machine for hardware to whatever extent not previously worked at factory as required for proper fit and uniform clearance at each edge.
1. Install non-rated doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as shown.
- B. Clearance: For non-rated doors provide clearances of 1/8-inch at jambs and heads; 1/8-inch at meeting stiles for pairs of doors; and 1/2-inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4-inch clearance from bottom of door to top of threshold.
- C. Doors having any of the following defective conditions will not be accepted:
1. Not operating properly, such as swinging, sliding or latching
 2. Damaged face or edge.
 3. Unsealed edges, tops and bottoms.
 4. Irregularities in surface finish, such as roughness, "skips", "runs" or other blemishes in color or gloss.
- D. If operation defects cannot be corrected by repairing or rehanging, replace door with new unit.
- E. Doors damaged prior to or during installation shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.
- F. Factory Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation, if fitting or machining is required at the job site and permitted by warranty.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to ensure that doors will

be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 1416

SECTION 08 1433
STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes interior stile and rail wood doors with glass panels and matching side lite.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of construction and glazing.
 - 1. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Samples: Corner sections of doors approximately 8 by 10 inches showing edges, faces, joinery, and material qualities of typical stile, rail, molding, and louver infill.
 - 1. Finish sample with same materials proposed for factory-primed doors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain stile and rail wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Standard: Comply with the following standard:
 - 1. WDMA Quality Standard: WDMA I.S.6, "Industry Standard for Wood Stile and Rail Doors."
 - a. Mark, label, or otherwise identify stile and rail wood doors as complying with WDMA I.S.6.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect doors during transit, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soiling, and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Individually package doors in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- B. Mark each door with individual opening numbers used on Shop Drawings. Use removable tags.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until conditions for temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in storage and installation areas during the remainder of the construction period to comply with requirements of the referenced quality standard for Project's geographical location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Any manufacturer may be used for wood doors.
- B. Comply with the following requirements:

1. WDMA Grade for Opaque Finish: Standard
2. Wood Species for Opaque Finish: Manufacturer's standard softwood species and cut for stiles and rails; with panels of same species or wood-base construction materials, as standard with manufacturer.
3. Design and Layout: Panel design as described below under NWWDA design group, with minimum dimensions for stiles, rails, panels, and other elements complying with NWWDA I.S.6.
 - a. WDMA Design Group: 1-3/4 Interior Doors
 - 1) Panel Design: French door style as detailed
 - 2) Side lite to be constructed with same materials and finish.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate stile and rail wood doors in sizes indicated for Project site fitting.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
 1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- C. Interior Fire-Rated Doors (45-Minute Rating): Fire-rated doors with 1-3/4 inch thick, edged and veneered mineral-core stiles and rails and manufacturer's standard veneered mineral-core raised panels meeting rating requirements.
- D. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.
 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in door and sidelites.

2.3 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Shop apply wood primer specified in Division 09 Section, Painting to faces and edges of doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine installed door frames before hanging doors.
 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with plumb jambs and level heads.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see 08710 – Finish Hardware.

- B. Manufacturer's Written Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTING

- A. Operation: Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.
- C. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to ensure that doors are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 1433

SECTION 08 3100
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes access doors.
- B. Refer to MEP documents for additional requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule, including types, general locations, sizes, wall and ceiling construction details, finishes, latching, or locking provisions, and other pertinent installation data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordinate locations and sizes of access doors with Electrical and Mechanical Drawings. Provide access doors as required for access to concealed valves, pipes, connections, motors, and other items that will need to be accessed for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide access doors by one of the following:
 - 1. Cesco Products
 - 2. Milcor, Inc., A Gibraltar Co.
 - 3. Nystrom, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. Provide each access door assembly manufactured as an integral unit, complete, ready for installation.
- B. Provide stainless steel doors and frames where located on Drawings (Restrooms) for conditions noted.
 - 1. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 304. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
 - 2. Finish: Directional Satin Finish, No. 4
- C. Gypsum Board Walls and Ceilings:
 - 1. Frames: 16 gage cold rolled steel, perforated with galvanized drywall bead attached to all four sides
 - 2. Recess: 5/8 inch
 - 3. Hinges: Cold rolled with stainless steel pin, continuous piano type
 - 4. Doors: 20 gage cold rolled steel
 - 5. Size: 24 inch by 24 inch, unless indicated otherwise
- D. Latching Devices: Furnish flush, screwdriver operated cam locks of number required to hold door in flush, smooth plane when closed.
- E. Provide one key-operated cam lock per access door. Furnish 2 keys per lock. Key locks alike, unless otherwise scheduled.

1. Only one key operated latching device is required per panel.
- F. Factory primed with manufacturer's standard primer for condition indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate installation with work of other trades.
- C. Coordinate locking requirements with the Owner.
- D. Set frames accurately in position and securely attach to supports with face panels plumb or level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.
- E. Finish: Field paint by Division 09 Section, Painting.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace panels or frames which are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 08 3100

SECTION 09 2216
NON STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Non-load-bearing steel framing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Design analysis data showing design loads and stud gages for each condition.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover, dry, and protected against damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Steel Framing and Furring:
 - a. Clark Dietrich Building Systems
 - b. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.
 - c. Unimast Inc.

2.2 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. Provide steel framing members complying with the following requirements:
1. Component Sizes and Spacings: Comply with ASTM C754 under the following maximum deflection and lateral loading conditions:
 - a. Maximum Deflection at 5 pound-foot per square foot:
 - 1) Painted Interior Partitions: L/240
 - 2) Tiled Interior Walls: L/270
 - 3) Large Format Tiled Walls: L/360
 2. Protective Coating: G-40 hot-dip galvanized coating per ASTM A653.
- B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C645
- C. Unless indicated otherwise, metal stud framing shall be formed from the following gage metal. If two conditions apply in the following listing, use the heavier gage:
1. Framed openings (heads and jambs of door and window openings) - 16 gage.
 - a. 16 gage studs include both (2) studs at each jamb, full height, and headers.

2. Remaining Metal Studs: Minimum 20 gage necessary to achieve the deflection requirement

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.
 1. Where metal framing is installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips between studs and wall.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.
- C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Cut studs 1/2 inch short of full height. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
- D. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacing indicated but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard to comply with maximum deflection and minimum loading requirements specified.
 1. Install metal studs at 16 inches o.c. at partitions scheduled to receive tile finishes.
- E. Install steel studs so that flanges point in the same direction and so that leading edges or ends of each gypsum board can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- F. Frame door openings to comply with details indicated, with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

1. Extend vertical jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.
- G. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated or, if none indicated, in same manner as required for door openings. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

END OF SECTION 09 2216

SECTION 09 2900
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Gypsum board
 - 2. Fiberglass mat, water-resistant gypsum tile backer
 - 3. Exterior gypsum soffit board

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms related to gypsum board assemblies not defined in other referenced standards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to "Recommended Specification on Levels of Gypsum Board Finish" published by the Gypsum Association for finish levels specified.
- B. Replace all board that has become wet at any point prior to the Date of Substantial Completion, including board that has been installed and finished.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover, dry, and protected against damage. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.
- B. Handle panels to prevent damage to edges, ends, and surfaces.
- C. Do not bend or otherwise damage metal trim accessories.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 or with gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Ventilate building spaces as required for drying joint treatment. Avoid drafts during hot dry weather to prevent finishing materials from flash drying.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Custom Building Products
 - 2. Fry Reglet
 - 3. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
 - 4. Lafarge Gypsum
 - 5. National Gypsum Co.
 - 6. Pittcon Industries
 - 7. United States Gypsum Company

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

- A. Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available, minimizing joints.
 - 1. Thickness: Provide gypsum board 5/8-inch thick to comply with ASTM C840 for application system and support spacing indicated.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396 and as follows:
 - 1. Type X. Mold resistant where indicated
 - 2. Edges: Tapered
- C. Fiberglass Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backer: ASTM C1178
 - 1. DensShield Tile Backer by Georgia Pacific
 - 2. GlasRoc by CertainTeed Corporation
 - 3. e²XP Tile Backer by National Gypsum Company
- D. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Surfaced with water repellent paper on front, back and along edges, complying with ASTM C931, Type X. Use at interior restroom ceilings and where high humidity suspended ceilings are scheduled.
 - 1. 5/8-Inch Fire-Shield Soffit Board by National Gypsum Company
 - 2. 5/8-Inch FireCode Ceiling Board by United States Gypsum Company
 - 3. 5/8-inch Firecheck Soffitboard by Lafarge Gypsum

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047
 - 1. Material: Sheet steel zinc-coated by hot-dip process
 - 2. Shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C1047:
 - a. Cornerbead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. LC-bead (J-Bead) with both face and back flanges; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use LC-beads for edge trim unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. L-bead with face flange only; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use L-bead where indicated.
 - d. U-bead with face and back flanges; face flange formed to be left without application of joint compound. Use U-bead where indicated.
 - e. One-piece control joint formed with V-shaped slot, with removable strip covering slot opening.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C475
- B. Joint Tape for Panels:
 - 1. Fiberglass-Mat Faced: Glass mesh, 10 by 10
 - 2. All other Locations: Paper
- C. Setting-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.

1. Where setting-type joint compounds are indicated as a taping compound only or for taping and filling only, use formulation that is compatible with other joint compounds applied over it.
 2. For prefilling gypsum board joints, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for this purpose.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backer Panels: As recommended by board manufacturer

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide miscellaneous materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C1002 for the following applications:
1. Fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.03 inch thick.
 2. Fastening gypsum board to gypsum board.
- C. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
1. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels.
- B. Install wall/partition panels to minimize the number of abutting end joints or avoid them entirely. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally with end.
- C. Tile Backer Board Installation:
1. Install on metal studs that are spaced at 16 inches o.c., maximum.
 2. Attach with minimum 1 1/4 inch screws at 8 inches o.c. for walls
 3. Hold bottom 1/4 inch from shower pan or floor substrate
 4. Finish joints by pre filling with latex-fortified mortar, embed glass fiber tape, and smooth joint.
 5. Fit around penetrations with 1/4 inch maximum space
- D. Install one layer of asphalt felt, ASTM D226, Type I behind all cement tile backer board to form a water barrier between the board and the stud cavity. Exception: No moisture barrier required when Dens Shield Tile Backer is used.
- E. Install gypsum panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- F. Locate edge or end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Avoid joints at corners of framed openings where possible.
- G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.

- H. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber including floor joists and headers. Instead, float gypsum panels over these members using resilient channels or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- I. Form control joints and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels, as well as supporting framing behind gypsum panels.
- J. Cover both faces of partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (i.e. above ceilings), except in chase walls that are braced internally.
 - 1. Except where concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4 to 3/8-inch wide joints to install sealant.
- K. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors, as detailed. Provide 1/4-inch to 1/2-inch wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- L. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION METHODS

- A. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. Ceilings: Apply gypsum panels prior to wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Partitions/walls: Apply gypsum panels vertically or horizontally. Use maximum length panels to minimize end joints.
 - 3. Fastening Method: Steel drill screws
- B. Wall Tile Substrates: For substrates indicated to receive thin-set ceramic tile and similar rigid applied wall finishes, comply with manufacturer's installation directions.

3.3 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.
- B. Install corner beads (bullnose beads) at outside corners.
- C. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed or semi-exposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound except where other types are indicated.

1. Install LC-bead where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.
 2. Install L-bead where edge trims can only be installed after gypsum panels are installed.
 3. Install U-bead where indicated.
- D. Control Joints: Install per ASTM C840, and in locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- E. All trim, accessories and corner beads shall be installed using screws. "Crimping" tool and staple attachment is not allowed.

3.4 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Apply joint treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions); flanges of corner bead, edge trim, and control joints; penetrations; fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration and levels of gypsum board finish indicated.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged areas using setting-type joint compound.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints and to trim accessories with concealed face flanges as recommended by trim accessory manufacturer and as required to prevent cracks from developing in joint compound at flange edges.
- D. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per GA-214.
1. Level 0: For temporary construction only.
 2. Level 1: For plenum areas above ceilings, attics, and areas where the assembly is concealed.
 3. Level 2: For areas where tile backing board (ASTM C630) is used as a substrate for tile only.
 4. Level 4: For textured finishes, wall coverings, and painted finishes.
- E. Textured Finish
1. Provide "knock-down" type finish on all interior drywall ceilings if alternate is accepted.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure gypsum board assemblies remain without damage or deterioration at the Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 2900

SECTION 09 3000
TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Porcelain ceramic mosaic tile
 - 2. Porcelain tile
 - 3. Marble Thresholds

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. 2016 TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Stone, and Glass Tile Installation by the Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA).

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction on Walkway Surfaces: 0.42 minimum threshold per ANSI A137.1 AcuTest test protocol when used with slightly soapy water solution, in level interior spaces expected to be walked on when wet. 0.44 on sloped surfaces.
- B. Static Coefficient of Friction on Walkway Surfaces: Provide the following values as determined by ASTM C1028 for tile that doesn't meet the DCOF AcuTest test protocol:
 - 1. Flat Dry Walking Surfaces: Minimum 0.6
 - 2. Flat Surfaces Intended for Wet Tile: Minimum 0.42
 - 3. Ramp Surfaces: Minimum 0.6

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. One current TCNA Handbook on Site for reference
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Color samples showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns in all price groupings. For the glazed ceramic tile use Color Groups 1 and 2 for the field and all color groups for accent and trim colors. Include samples of accent and trim involving color selection.
 - 2. Color samples consisting of actual sections of grout (cured).
- C. Certification or other proof of installers attending training session.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. 2016 TCNA Handbook, to be available on site at the request of the Architect or Owner
- B. Engage an experienced installer who has completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
 - 1. Installers are required to attend a training session reviewing industry standards applicable to installations for this Project.
 - 2. At a minimum, installers (one installer in each area) shall be Journeymen

Tile Layers, as recognized by the Department of Labor, tested as part of the Certified Tile Installer Program offered thru the Ceramic Tile Education Foundation, or equivalent programs offered by the National Tile Contractors Association (Five star Contractor Program), the Tile Contractor's Association of America (Trowel of Excellence), or Tile-installer Thin-set Standards verification thru the University of Ceramic Tile and Stone.

- C. Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, composition, and variety of tile from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.
- D. Do not use mortars for leveling or truing substrates unless product is specifically designed for that purpose.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.
- B. Prevent damage or contamination to materials by water, foreign matter, and other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install tile until construction in spaces is completed and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are being maintained per manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Shade work areas from direct sunlight to prevent rapid evaporation caused by excessive heat.

1.8 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Deliver tile, consisting of not less than 2 percent of the total quantity of each type, size, pattern, and color installed, to the Owner. Furnish tile in original boxes, properly marked.
- B. Supply two pieces of each shape of trim tile used, by type, shape and color, in clean cartons for Owner's use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Tile Products: refer to drawings for specific style and color of tile chosen
- B. Tile-Setting and Grouting Materials:
 - 1. American Olean Tile Co., Inc.
 - 2. Ardex Engineered Cements
 - 3. TEC a division of H. B. Fuller Co.
 - 4. H. B. Fuller Co.
 - 5. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - 6. Mapei Corporation
 - 7. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
 - 8. Upco Co. Div., Emhart Corp.

- C. Tile Accessories
 - 1. Schluter-Systems
 - 2. Ceramic Tool Company
- D. Substitutions: Where a basis of design has been specified, an equal or superior product may be accepted only upon review and written acceptance by the Architect and Interior Designer.
 - 1. Submit substitutions in accordance with Division 01 Section, Product Substitutions
 - 2. Include actual samples of proposed tile (3 total) in addition to the Division 1 requirements
 - 3. All substitutions for tile shall have samples submitted within 30 days of the date of the Contract Award.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
- B. Colors, Textures, and Patterns:
 - 1. Architect shall select appearance characteristics from manufacturer's standard products, regardless of differing price groupings.
 - 2. Architect reserves the right to use a maximum of 3 colors in each room/space at no additional cost.
 - 3. Grout color as selected by Architect from all available price groups.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Porcelain Ceramic Mosaic Tile
 - 1. Composition: Porcelain
 - 2. Module Size: 1 by 1 inch
 - 3. Nominal Thickness: 1/4 inch
 - 4. Face: Plain with cushion edges
- B. Porcelain Tile:
 - 1. Composition: Porcelain, ISO 13006 Groups Ala and Bla for water absorption and dimensional tolerances
 - 2. Module Size: As indicated on Finish Schedule (Large Format is any tile 15 inches or more on any side. Heavy Format is defined as tile weighing over 5 lbs. per square foot.)
 - 3. Edges rectified

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type 1
- B. Improved Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.15

1. Mixture of Dry-Mortar Mix and Latex Additive: Mixture of prepackaged dry-mortar mix and liquid acrylic latex additive.
 2. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.15.
 3. Use specifically formulated setting mortars for LHT.
 4. Porcelain Tile: Minimum 400 psi mix
- C. Epoxy Mortar: ANSI 118.3, ISO Category R.

2.5 GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Standard Sanded Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, for joints 1/8 inch or wider.
- B. Standard Unsanded Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, for joints less than 1/8 inch
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6 for materials described in Section H-2.4, composed as follows:
 1. Sanded Dry-Grout Mix and Latex Additive: Factory-prepared, dry-grout mix and liquid acrylic latex additive.
- D. One hundred percent solids epoxy grout, complying with ANSI A118.3.
- E. Color: Selected by Architect.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIAL

- A. Latex Underlayment: Quick set type, as recommended by membrane manufacturer, as required to provide positive drainage to floor drains.
- B. Sills at Restroom Floors
 1. Marble Thresholds: White, honed marble complying with MIA Group "A" requirements for soundness; ASTM C 503 abrasion resistance where exposed to foot traffic, a minimum hardness of 10 per ASTM C 241.
 2. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type S.
 3. Adhesive: Latex-modified thin set mortar. Laticrete 211/4237 by Laticrete International Company or equal.
- C. Expansion Joints
 1. If not indicated on the Drawings, expansion joints shall be installed in accordance with the Tile Council of North America, Inc., Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation, latest edition, as follows:
 - a. Interior: 20' to 25' in each direction.
 - b. Exterior: 8' to 12' in each direction.
 - c. Interior tilework exposed to direct sunlight or moisture: 8' to 12' in each direction.
 - d. Where tilework abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, dissimilar floors, curbs, columns, pipes, ceilings, and where changes occur in backing materials.
 - e. All expansion, control, construction, and cold joints in the structure shall continue through the tilework including such joints at vertical surfaces.
 - f. Joints through tilework directly over structural joints shall never be narrower than the structural joint.
 - g. Joints at perimeter of each space where no field joints are

detailed.

D. Ceramic Tile Accessories

1. "Schluter-SCHIENE", aluminum, tile termination strip. Use at all edges adjacent to different flooring materials. Height shall match adjacent flooring materials.
2. "Schluter-RENO", aluminum, stepless termination strip. Use at all edges where the tile is higher than the adjoining different floor materials.

2.7 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for standard performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Corrugated Polyethylene (Uncoupling membrane): Corrugated polyethylene with dovetail-shaped corrugations and with anchoring fleece laminated to its underside; 1/8 inch nominal thickness.
1. Basis of design: Ditra crack isolation membrane by Schluter.
 2. Architect's approved equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to installing tile, inspect surfaces to receive tile. Do not proceed with installation until such defects or conditions have been corrected.
1. Verify walls have no efflorescence
 2. Examine drains, and clamping devices to verify that they are in a condition ready to receive waterproofing membrane with no deficiency that could result in a potentially defective installation
 3. Verify floor meets L/360 minimum.
 4. Verify wall substrate surfaces are a maximum of 1/8 inch in 10 feet, any direction.
 5. Verify tolerances meet manufacturer's recommendations for LHT which may be more stringent than for thin set applications.
- B. All flattening must be completed prior to any cleavage membranes or waterproofing membranes are installed.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Consult Architect to establish floor levels and required pitch to drains and floor recesses before setting any work. Maximum surface variation shall not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 feet, non-accumulative.
1. Verify variations with manufacturer for LHT applications
- B. Clean rough concrete slab surface of drippings and other debris. Roughen surface if necessary. Wash thoroughly with clean water permitting concrete to become saturated. Slush with neat cement grout to insure good bond.
1. Neutralize any trace of strong acid or alkali (PH level 7 to 9).

- C. When necessary because of unevenness or roughness of base, or to bring tile to proper flatness, install leveling coat and permit to set and harden, wet cure.
- D. Provide tape reinforcement at joints including inside corners and outside corners.

3.3 LAYOUT

- A. Determine locations of movement joints before starting tilework.
- B. Lay out tile work so as to minimize cuts less than one-half tile in size.
- C. Locate cuts in both walls and floors so as to be least conspicuous.
- D. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions shown.
- E. Align wall joints to give straight, uniform grout lines, plumb and level.
- F. Align floor joints to give straight uniform grout lines parallel with walls.
- G. Make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within sheets so extent of each sheet is not apparent in finished Work.
- H. Porcelain tile can have large variances in sizing. Do not mix sizes and types of tiles in pattern areas. Joints that do not line up or joint widths that vary will be unacceptable.
 - 1. Joint Width: 1/4 inch wide, unless otherwise recommended.

3.4 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Proportion mixes in accordance with latest ANSI standard specifications.
- B. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions using mixing equipment designed for optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.
- C. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Liquid latex additive shall be added undiluted.

3.5 SETTING METHODS

- A. Comply with parts of ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.
- B. Install floor tile, thresholds and base in accordance with Tile Council of North America recommendations.
- C. All areas must have a cleavage membrane installed under 100 percent of tiled floor area. Areas receiving a shower pan or waterproofing membrane are excluded.
- D. Concrete Subfloors
 - 1. New slabs on Grade (Thin-Set Method): TCNA F113 dry-set mortar with Tile Installation Specification ANSI A108.5.
 - 2. LHT Mortar Bed Method: Latex-portland cement mortar bond coat using the mortar bed to assist in filling the irregular space between the tile and the underlayment, ANSI 118.15.

E. Walls

1. Masonry (Cement Mortar Bond Method): TCNA W211 cement mortar, bonded with Tile Installation Specification ANSI A108.1.
2. Cement Board (Thin-Set Method): TCNA W244 Cementitious backer; with Tile Installation Specification ANSI A108.11.
3. Gypsum Board (Thin-Set Method): TCNA W223 organic adhesive, except formulated specifically for LHT installations, with Tile Installation Specification ANSI A108.4.

F. Sound each tile after set. Replace all tiles sounding hollow.

3.6 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

1. Smooth exposed cut edges.
2. When using glazed tile sheets, minimize tearing sheets apart by drilling pipe holes as much as possible.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures. Terminate work at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Ensure tile joints are uniform in width, subject to normal variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Ensure joints are watertight, without voids, cracks, excess mortar or grout.

D. Locate expansion, control, contraction, and isolation joints, during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements of Division 07 Section, Joint Protection.
3. Isolated repaired structural cracks and shrinkage per TCNA Detail F125

E. Allow tile to set for a minimum of 48 hours prior to grouting. Follow manufacturer's directions if longer waiting period is required.

F. Curing:

1. Flattening Beds: Moist cure for 20 hours at minimum 70° F for dry-set mortar installations. Allow to dry before setting tile. Environmental conditions and manufacturer may require longer cure times.
2. Dry-set Mortar: Minimum 48 hours, longer depending on temperature, humidity, and manufacturer recommendations.
3. Dry-set Grout: Damp cure minimum 72 hours, longer depending on temperature, humidity, and manufacturer recommendations.

3.7 GROUTING

A. Install grouting in accordance with ANSI A108.10 (A108.6 for epoxy) and manufacturer's written instructions during application and cleaning.

1. Floor application shall receive epoxy type grout and wall applications shall receive latex type grout.
 - B. Rinse tile work with clean water before and after using chemical cleaners.
- 3.8 THRESHOLDS
- A. Install stone thresholds at locations indicated; set in same type of setting bed as abutting field tile. Use latex-portland cement mortar for locations where mortar bed would otherwise be exposed above adjacent nontile floor finish
 - B. Spot-apply adhesive generously enough to achieve full contact when stool is pressed into flat and true position.
 - C. Bed seal perimeter joints at walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
 - D. At the completion of setting, marble work shall be thoroughly washed down using a stiff bristle brush or synthetic 3M finishing pads, nonfat detergent, and water. Do not use acid solution.
- 3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTING
- A. Clean tile and grout as recommended by manufacturer. Remove all traces of grout.
 - B. Cover exposed hardware with a heavy coating of Vaseline to protect the metal from the possible effects of the acid or its fumes, when acid solutions are recommended by manufacturer to clean the face of finished tile work of surplus grouting or pointing mortar. Do not use acid solution for cleaning glazed tile.
 - C. Protect the tile against damage after installation. Damaged tile that appears in the finish work prior to the date of Substantial Completion is to be repaired or replaced. Protect adjoining areas and surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 3000

SECTION 09 6519
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Luxury vinyl tile(LVT
 - 2. Vinyl covered base

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data including maintenance data.
- B. Samples: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual tiles or sections of tiles showing full range of colors and patterns available for each type of resilient floor tile and base indicated.
- C. Results from Calcium Chloride Test and Bond and Moisture Test.
- D. Installer Statement of Compliance: Certify flooring is installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, including moisture test values, to validate manufacturer's warranty.
- E. Sample warranty

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain each type, color, and pattern from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.
- B. Contractor Qualifications:
 - 1. Employ contractors skilled in the successful installation of the specified materials and accessories on similar projects for a minimum of five years.
 - 2. Installing company shall employ a minimum of three qualified installers each with a minimum of two years experience installing VCT flooring.
- C. Fire Performance Characteristics: Determined by testing products per ASTM test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more per ASTM E 648.
 - 2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E 662.
 - 3. Flame Spread: Less than 75 per ASTM E 84.
- D. Calcium Chloride Test: Measure moisture vapor emissions from the concrete slab on grade, prior to the installation of the resilient flooring. Maximum moisture emissions levels shall be as recommended by the resilient flooring manufacturer.
- E. Bond and Moisture Tests: Conduct bond and moisture tests prior to installation. Bond and moisture tests shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide frequency of tests as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Test concrete slabs in accordance with ASTM F 1869 Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride to ensure emission of no more than 3 lbs of water/1000 sf of slab in 24-hour period.
2. When test cannot be conducted under temperature and humidity conditions that will prevail under normal conditions, provide and maintain the 75 Deg F (+/- 5 Deg F) temperature and 50 percent (+/- 10 percent) humidity for 48 hours prior to and during the test.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Site in original unopened containers each bearing names of product and manufacturer, project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.
- B. Store materials in dry spaces protected from the weather. Maintain ambient temperatures between 50 and 90 degrees F.
- C. Store tiles on flat surfaces. Condition materials in spaces where they will be installed a minimum of 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain a minimum temperature of 70 degrees F in spaces to receive tiles for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. After this period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 degrees F.
- B. Do not install tiles until they have been conditioned to the space where they are to be installed.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during tile installation.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Do not deliver or install products until building is enclosed, wet work completed, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and humidity at occupancy level during remainder of construction period.
- B. Install tiles and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- C. Do not begin installation until concrete slabs have cured, dry, and able to bond with adhesive as determined by manufacturer.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish, not less than one box for each 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each class, wearing surface, color, pattern and size of resilient floor tile installed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Standard warranty covering manufacturing defects and installation integrity: Installation integrity is defined as products installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation manual.
 1. Flooring: Five years minimum
 2. Base: One year minimum

- B. Installer's Warranty: Guarantee flooring and base installation against defects in installation, workmanship and loss of adhesion for one year.
- C. Warranty period begins on the Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. LVT and LVP: ASTM F1700, Class III, Type B
 - 1. Thickness: Not less than 0.10 inches
 - 2. Wear Layer Thickness: Not less than 20 mil
 - 3. Maximum static load must exceed 900 PSI
- B. Edge Reducing Strips: Beveled one inch to 1-1/2 inch wide by 1/8-inch thick vinyl or rubber, same manufacturer as tile; colors selected by Architect. Use where meeting unfinished floor or flooring of different material.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Johnsonite
 - 2. Burke Industries
 - 3. Roppe Rubber Corporation
 - 4. Flexco Co.
 - 5. Armstrong
 - 6. Mannington
- B. Vinyl Cove Base: 5 1/4 inches in height by roll stock and 1/8-inch thick, ribbed back, rounded top, and set on type. (4 foot length base material is not acceptable.)
 - 1. Provide molded corners 4 inches in height by 4 inches in length each way for internal and external corners.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Recommended by manufacturer
 - 1. Install new flooring using epoxy based adhesive on existing concrete slabs which may not have a vapor barrier.
- B. Subfloor Filler: Portland cement-based latex underlayment; type recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where installation of tiles will occur. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials whose presence would interfere with bonding of adhesive.

Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by tile manufacturer.

2. Finishes of subfloors comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in Division 03 Section, Cast-In-Place Concrete for slabs receiving resilient flooring.
3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits of any kind.
4. Provide a 100 percent solids epoxy membrane over concrete substrates that do not meet the required moisture vapor transmission rate, as recommended by flooring manufacturer to maintain warranty conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's installation specifications to prepare substrates to receive tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds per tile manufacturer's directions to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with flooring adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, by using a terrazzo or concrete grinder, a drum sander, or a polishing machine equipped with a heavy-duty wire brush.
- D. Broom and vacuum substrates immediately before tile installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.
- E. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to applying adhesive. Apply according to manufacturer's directions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with tile manufacturer's installation directions and other requirements indicated applicable to each type of tile installation scheduled.
- B. Lay out tile from center marks established with principal walls so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust to avoid using widths less than half of a tile. Install tiles square with room axis, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Cut tiles neatly around all fixtures. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 1. Lay tiles in pattern with respect to location of colors, patterns, and sizes as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit tiles to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings.
- E. Extend tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

- G. Install tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and similar items occurring within finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of flooring installed on these covers.
- H. Set tile to substrates without producing open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, or other surface imperfections in completed tile installation.
- I. Use full spread of adhesive applied to substrate in compliance with tile manufacturer's directions for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times. Spray applied adhesives are not allowed.
- J. Hand roll tiles where required by tile manufacturer.

3.4 RESILIENT WALL BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- B. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- C. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- D. Do not stretch wall base during installation.
- E. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- F. Premolded Corners: Install premolded corners before installing straight pieces.
- G. Job-Formed Corners: Not allowed

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Sweep, dust mop or vacuum the floor thoroughly to remove all loose dust, dirt, grit and debris.
- B. Remove any dried adhesive residue with a clean, white cloth dampened with mineral spirits, carefully following the warnings on the container.
- C. Damp mop the floor with a properly diluted neutral (pH 6 to 8) detergent solution.
- D. If necessary, scrub the floor using a rotary machine or auto scrubber with a properly diluted neutral detergent solution and the appropriate scrubbing brush (aggressiveness equivalent to 3M red pad for light scrub, 3M blue pad or equal for a deep scrub).
- E. Thoroughly rinse the entire floor with fresh, clean water. Remove rinse water and allow the floor to dry completely.
- F. Protect flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended by tile manufacturer.

- G. Clean tiles not more than 4 days prior to dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Clean tiles using method recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 6519

SECTION 09 9000
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes painting and finishing work.
- B. The Architect shall not be limited in the number of colors selected for single space or for the complete Project.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. The terms "paint", "protective coating", etc. include paints, special coatings, stains, sealers, fillers, and other types of coatings and coating materials whether used as primers, barrier, intermediate, or finish coats individually or as a system.
- B. Exposed Surfaces: Surfaces exposed to view when permanent or built-in fixtures, covers, grilles, mechanical and electrical equipment housings, ducts and conduits, are in place; surfaces in back of movable equipment and furniture; and interior surfaces of ducts visible through grilles, interior surfaces visible through equipment covers, and blank-off panels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Materials List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
 - 1. Prepare coating systems schedule proposed on the basis of the surfaces, types of materials, and their dry film thickness. List the name and product number for the products proposed for each use.
 - 2. This shall in no way be construed as permitting substitution of materials for those specified or approved for this Work by the Architect.
- C. Color Chip Catalog: Provide Architect with a complete current color chip catalog from which colors may be selected. Manufacturers may fulfill this requirement by updating catalog that Architect may presently have in his possession.
- D. Draw Downs: Two 9 x 9 inch samples of each selected color and texture.
- E. Manufacturer's Recommendations: In each case where material proposed is not the material specified or specifically described as an acceptable manufacturer in this Section of these Specifications, submit for the Architect's review the current recommended method of application published by the manufacturer of the proposed material.
 - 1. Manufacturer Inspection report showing the substrate has been reviewed; is properly prepared, and compatible for the scheduled coating system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience and approved by

manufacturer.

1. Applicator shall have minimum two years combined experience painting:
 - a. Interior renovation work with extensive existing coating systems.
- B. Single Source Responsibility: Provide primers and undercoat materials produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
 1. Do not mix products from differing manufacturers unless specifically permitted and accepted in writing by the involved manufacturers. Such acceptance shall not affect printed recommendations or warranties. Provide such acceptances prior to commencing work.
- C. Material Quality: Provide the manufacturer's best quality materials of the various coating types specified. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be accepted.
- D. Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
- E. Codes and Standards: In addition to complying with pertinent codes and regulations, comply with the Painting and Decorating Contractors of America (PDCA) in their "PDCA Industry Standards" unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents.
- F. Environmental Requirements:
 1. VOC emissions from architectural paints and coatings shall not exceed the VOC and chemical component limits of Green Seal Standard GS-11 requirements.
 - a. Non-flat 150 g/l
 - b. Flat 50 g/l
 - c. Exceptions: Specialty coatings where durability is the dominant priority.
 - 1) Shower rooms with epoxy paint system
 2. VOC emissions from Anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates shall not exceed the VOC content limit of 250 g/L established in Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 07, 1997.
 3. Paints shall be manufactured without the use of any formaldehyde precursors.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Do not apply materials when the surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer
- C. Provide adequate lighting during the application of any coating system, minimum level shall be that level that will be required for the intended use of the space.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver paint materials to the job site in their original unopened containers with labels intact and legible at time of use.
- B. Store materials at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in well ventilated area.
 - 1. Provide a 10B:C fire extinguisher in the immediate vicinity of the storage area.
 - 2. Store only the approved materials at the job site and store only in a suitable and designated area restricted to the storage of paint materials and related equipment.
 - 3. Use means necessary to ensure the safe storage and use of paint materials and the safe disposal of waste.

1.7 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Deliver to the Owner 1 gallon of extra stock of each type, color, and gloss of material used. Deliver sufficient unmixed proportions of multi component materials to make minimum 1 gallon of each.
- B. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied in the Work. Package paint materials in unopened, factory-sealed containers for storage and identify with labels describing contents including location of application.
 - 1. Furnish multi component materials in correct proportions for mixing and label parts respectively.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products specified are those known suitable for this type of work and are based on products shown on the schedules at the end of this section and require no further approval as to manufacturer or catalog number.
 - 1. Substitution requests shall include manufacturer's literature for each proposed product giving the name, generic type, descriptive characteristics, and independent testing laboratory certification for meeting or exceeding characteristics as listed on data sheets from the design basis products. Systems subject to Architect's approval.
 - 2. Substitute products shall be the highest quality grade of the various types of materials regularly manufactured by the manufacturer for indicated substrates. Substitute products may have to be a different generic type to provide performance comparable to that specified. Materials not displaying the manufacturer's identification as the highest-grade product, or not recommended by the manufacturer's lab as the best and most suitable product will not be accepted.
 - 3. Substitutions which propose decrease the film thickness or fail to meet any of the performance or other characteristics of the design basis materials will not be considered.
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Benjamin Moore & Company
2. Coronado Paint
3. Duron Paints & Wall Coverings
4. Glidden Professional
5. Devoe High Performance Coatings
6. MAB Paints, M.A. Bruder & Sons, Inc.
7. Pratt and Lambert
8. PPG Coatings

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Coatings: Ready mixed, except field catalyzed coatings. Prepare pigments:
 1. To a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating
 2. For good flow and brushing properties
 3. Capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags
 4. Interior materials furnished shall produce a surface having a Class A rating for flame, fuel, and smoke.
- B. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified; commercial quality.
- C. Material Compatibility: Provide primers, finish coat materials, equipment, and related materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 1. Coordinate primed or pre-finished products specified elsewhere in these Specifications, assuring compatibility of the total systems.
 2. Provide barrier material over suspected noncompatible substrates as recommended by coatings manufacturer. If performance of specified finish system will be compromised due to incompatibility, remove the noncompatible finishes and re-prime. Barrier coat, removal and re-priming to be at no additional cost to Owner.
 3. Thinners shall be only those thinners recommended for that purpose by the manufacturer of the material to be thinned.
- D. Materials not specifically indicated but required for preparation, application, or clean-up shall be of high grade commercial quality.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied, including coating compatibility at existing surfaces. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Starting of painting work will be constructed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.
- C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint surface.

- D. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- E. Test shop applied primers for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the maximums as recommended, for the types of coatings to be used, by the manufacturer.
- G. Measure pH level in concrete and stucco surfaces for compliance with manufacturer's compatible recommendations.
- H. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General
 - 1. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions, and as specified, for each substrate condition.
 - 2. Remove hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Following completion of painting of each space or area, reinstall removed items.
 - a. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 3. Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning. Program cleaning and painting so that contaminates from cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly painted surfaces.
 - a. Remove mildew by scrubbing with solution of tri-sodium phosphate, water and bleach unless more stringent requirements are required by the manufacturer.
 - b. Paint the entire existing wall from intersection to intersection, floor to ceiling, where any renovation work has occurred (example: removal or installation of doors or windows within an existing wall).
- B. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime.
 - 1. Shellac and spot prime with industry accepted "stain killers" at all marks or stains which may bleed through final finishes.
- C. Before applying succeeding coats, primers and undercoats shall be integral and shall function as intended. Touch up all scratches, abrasions and other disfigurements and remove any foreign mater before proceeding with the following coat. All spot-priming or spot-coating shall be feathered into adjacent surfaces for a smooth final surface.
- D. Do not apply final coats until other work with operations that would be detrimental to finish coats has been completed in that area.

- E. When the manufacturing of paint supplied does not require or recommend a primer, and a single coat will provide required coverage, approval from the Architect must be obtained to delete second coat; and a credit shall be due the Owner.
- F. Shop Primed Steel and Iron Surfaces: Areas that have had shop prime coat damaged are to be re-prepared by receiving a power tool cleaning (SSPC SP-3), or abrasive blast cleaning (SSPC SP-6) for the respective surface and coating involved. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous.
- G. Welds: Prepare welds by removing oils, greases, foreign matter, and contaminates in accordance with SSPC SP-1. Remove weld spatter, slag, and flux deposits. Grind surface to a smooth transition. Power tool clean or abrasive blast clean, depending on surface and finish system, areas to adhere primer but not less than 2-inches from the weld.
- H. Galvanized Surfaces: Remove surface contamination, oils, and other residuals, and wash with solvent in accordance with SSPC SP-1. Pretreat in accordance with SSPC PT-2 or apply primer recommended by manufacturer.
- I. Wood Surfaces: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Seal knots, pitch streaks and sappy sections. Fill nail holes and other indentations with putty, flush with adjacent surfaces after primer has dried. Sand wood surfaces smooth with 100 grit sandpaper and remove dust.
 - 1. Treat surfaces of open-grained woods with paste filler. Thin paste filler to brushing consistency and apply in two coats, with stiff, short-bristled brush. Allow filler to dry. Rub surface across the grain with coarse burlap or 3-M pads until the surplus filler is removed.
 - 2. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of shellac or other recommended knot sealer before application of primer. Sand smooth when dried.
 - 3. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately upon delivery.
 - a. Do not allow wood to weather more than three days (72 hours) before priming. If three days have passed, wood surface must be scrub sanded with 80 and 100 grits.
 - b. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
- J. Gypsum Board Surfaces:
 - 1. Fill minor defects with filler compound and spot prime defects after repair.
 - 2. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Finish smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.
- K. Non-Compatible Finishes: Materials or equipment with non-compatible factory finishes shall receive an application of an intermediate or barrier material as required by the manufacturer of finish product. If performance of specified finish system will be compromised due to incompatibility, Architect reserves the right to require removal of factory primer or finish, and application of a new compatible

primer. Additional work and materials required by non-compatible finishes shall be provided at no additional cost to Owner.

3.3 MATERIALS PREPARATION

- A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing, and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- C. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
 - 1. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to insure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 - 2. Apply material only to clean, dry surfaces and during periods of favorable weather unless otherwise allowed by the manufacturer.
 - 3. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently-fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.
 - 4. Paint front and back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
 - 5. Seal top and bottom edges of wood doors with two coats of shellac or other effective sealer immediately upon delivery of doors to Site and after trimming to size.
 - 6. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges same as exterior faces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- B. Take dry bulb and wet bulb temperature readings when preparing and coating metal surfaces. Do not proceed if conditions are not within the recommended or specified tolerances.
- C. Use a tack rag to tack off all gypsum walls prior to priming.
- D. Brush or roll out and work materials onto surfaces in an even film, free of marks.
- E. Spray Application: Utilize spray application on metal surfaces where hand brush work would be inferior.
 - 1. Each application shall provide the equivalent hiding of brush-applications. Do not double back with spray equipment for the purpose of building up film thickness in one pass.
 - 2. Backroll all applications on stucco surfaces.

- F. Make each application to provide a uniform finish, distinctively darker than the proceeding. Make edges adjoining other materials or colors sharp and clean, without overlapping. Sand between applications with fine sandpaper or rub surfaces with pumice stone in accordance with manufacturer's directions, where required to produce a smooth even finish.
- G. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 - 1. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.
 - 2. Slightly vary the color of succeeding coats.
- H. Paint Film Thickness: Make as many applications of material as necessary to obtain the minimum dry film thickness recommended by the manufacturer. Rate of application shall not exceed manufacturer's recommendations for each coat.
- I. Prime Coats: Apply prime coat of material which is required to be painted or finished and which has not been prime coated by others.
 - 1. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
 - 2. Coordinate manufacturer's prime coats with finish coats as specified herein. If compatibility is not ascertained during the bidding period, and verification submitted with the shop drawings, then prime coat paint system as specified herein shall be applied to the item prior to finish painting as specified herein.
- J. Pigmented Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
 - 1. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- K. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.5 FINISHING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Paint shop primed equipment. Paint shop finished items when shop finish is damaged. Galvanized items are not considered pre-finished and are to be painted when visible (outside mechanical/electrical closets).
- B. Prime and paint insulated and non-insulated pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and non-insulated ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports exposed to view.
- C. Prime and paint exposed to view mechanical and electrical equipment occurring in finished areas, in addition to manufacturers paint finish if any.

1. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, nonspecular black paint.
 2. Refer to Mechanical and Electrical Sections for schedule(s) of stencil identification and banding for equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit in accordance with ANSI requirements. Consult Architect for resolution of color or identification conflicts.
- D. Paint both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telephone equipment with fire-retardant finish before installing backboards or equipment.

3.6 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove from Site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans, and rags at end of each work day.
- B. Upon completion of painting work clean window glass and other paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly painted finishes.
- D. At the completion of Work of other trades, touch-up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.7 PAINT TYPES AND NUMBER OF COATS

- A. The following schedules are intended to identify the type of finishes which are required for the various surfaces, and to identify the surfaces to which each finish is to be applied.
 1. Where the substrate has a compatible and satisfactory prime coat already on it, the prime coat specified for the numbered finish may be omitted. Test prime coat for compatibility before applying additional coats.
 2. When the manufacturing of paint supplied does not require or recommend a primer, and a single coat will provide required coverage, approval from the Architect must be obtained to delete second coat; with a credit.
- B. To define requirements for quality, function, and textures, the following list of materials designates the manufacturer's brand, types, and other requirements to conform to the requirements of this Project.

3.8 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Ferrous Metals, Handrails and Railings at roof hatch: Use the following (Tnemec Series 22 Epoxoline):
 1. Surface Preparation and Prime Coat
 - a. The surface preparation shall be commercial blast cleaning SSPC-SP-6, after all fabrication operations such as machining and welding are complete. There shall be no more than eight hours time lapse between the surface preparation and the

- application of the prime coat.
- b. The primer shall be Tnemec Series 66 Hi-Build Epoxoline or approved equal, and shall conform to SSPC Paint Specification No. 20.
 - c. The primer shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall meet the requirements of SSPC Paint Specification No.20. The minimum dry film thickness shall be 4 mils.
2. Finish Coats (Aliphatic Acrylic Polyurethane)
- a. The finish coat shall be Tnemec Series 73-Endura-Shield or approved equal, and shall conform to SSPC-PS Guide 17.00.
 - b. The finished coat shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the minimum dry film thickness shall be 3-5 mils. The minimum system thickness shall be 12 mils.
3. Color: By Architect.

3.9 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. All surfaces: touch-up at construction points. Determine existing coating system and submit recommendations for approval.
- B. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Acrylic-Latex Finish:
 - a. Primer: Latex-based, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: Vapor Barrier Primer 154-6407
 - 2) Glidden Professional: Vapor Barrier Primer-Sealer (1060)
 - 3) Benjamin Moore Super Spec Vapor Barrier Primer 260
 - b. First and Second Coats: Semigloss, acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 200 Latex Semi-Gloss B31W200
 - 2) Glidden Professional: ULTRA-HIDE 150 Latex Semi-Gloss (1416v)
 - 3) Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec 500 Semi-Gloss N539
 - 4) Coronado SuperKote 5000 Latex Semi-Gloss (32-1)
 - c. Surfaces: Gypsum board walls, bulkheads, ceilings, where epoxy is not indicated.
 - d. First and Second Ceiling Coats: Flat, acrylic-latex, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: Super Save Lite Dryfall Flat B47/B48 Series
 - 2) Glidden Professional: Waterborne Dry Fall Flat (1280)

- 3) Benjamin Moore SuperKote 5000 Dryfall Flat (N110)
2. Epoxy:
- a. Primer: Waterborne epoxy polyamide.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: Vapor Barrier Primer 154-6407
 - 2) Glidden Professional: HYDROSEALER Primer Sealer Primer (6001)
 - 3) Benjamin Moore Fresh Start Superior 046
 - 4) Insl-x Aqualock Primer
 - b. First and Second Coats: Semi-Gloss, Waterborne epoxy polyamide.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: Water Base Epoxy B70 Series, Semi-Gloss Hardener B60V25
 - 2) Glidden Professional: TRU-GLAZE-WB Epoxy (4426)
 - 3) Benjamin Moore Corotech Acrylic Epoxy V450
 - c. Surfaces: Gypsum board walls, bulkheads, ceilings where epoxy is indicated.
- C. Painted Wood:
1. Acrylic-Latex Finish:
 - a. Primer Coat: Applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: PrepRite Classic Latex Primer
 - 2) Glidden Professional: Gripper Interior/Exterior Primer Sealer (3210)
 - 3) Benjamin Moore Fresh Start Superior 046
 - 4) PPG 17-955 SEAL GRIP® Interior Latex Enamel Undercoater
 - 5) Coronado Grip & Seal 116-11
 - b. First and Second Finish Coats: Semigloss, acrylic-latex interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 200 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss
 - 2) Glidden Professional: ULTRA-HIDE 150 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss (1416)
 - 3) Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec 500 Semi-Gloss N539
 - 4) PPG 6-500 Series SpeedHide® Interior Semi-gloss Acrylic
 - 5) Coronado SuperKote 5000 Latex Semi-Gloss
 - c. Primer may be omitted on factory primed items.
- D. Electrical Equipment Backer Boards:
1. Fire Retardant Coating:
 - a. Sherwin-Williams: Flame Control No. 20-20 flat

- b. Glidden Professional: Intumescent Fire Retardant Paint
Flame Control No. 20-20 flat
- c. Duron: Intumescent Fire Retardant Paint
Flame Control No. 20-20 flat
- d. Color Wheel/Comex: Intumescent Fire Retardant Paint
Flame Control No. 20-20 flat
- e. Insl-x LFR110 Flat Intumescent Fire
Retardant Paint

E. Ferrous Metal:

1. Acrylic Enamel:

- a. Primer: Metal primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50Z Series.
 - 2) Duron Universal Phenolic Alkyd Fast Dry Metal Primer
 - 3) Glidden Professional: DEVGUARD 4360 Universal low VOC Primer (4360-XXXX)
 - 4) Benjamin Moore Alkyd Metal Primer P06
 - 5) Coronado Rust Scat Metal Primer (35-147)
- b. Second Coat: Semigloss, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams: Proclassic Interior Alkyd Semi Gloss, B34 Series
 - 2) Glidden Professional: Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel (1507-XXXX)
 - 3) Glidden Professional: DEVFLEX 4216HP Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel (4216-XXX)
 - 4) Benjamin Moore Alkyd DTM Semi-Gloss P24
 - 5) Coronado Rust Scat Alkyd Semi-Gloss DTM Enamel (13-1)
- c. Surfaces: Hollow metal doors, frames, and railings, exposed steel joists, steel deck, steel trusses, miscellaneous steel, etc. where scheduled, noted to be painted, or exposed to view.
- d. All surfaces of exterior doors and door frames to use this system

END OF SECTION 09 9000

SECTION 10 1400
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior signage.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each item specified.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Interior room number and name signs.
- C. Provide a comprehensive list of all room names and numbers for each building space as well as quantities and locations for all other signs specified.
- D. Provide one set of specialty tools required for changing and maintaining signage.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Codes and Specifications: FBC.
- B. Each door to each occupied space shall have a room sign installed.
- C. Signage shall conform with the Accessibility Requirements Manual from the Florida Department of Community Affairs, Florida Board of Building Codes and Standards.
 - 1. All room signage and life safety signage shall be in Braille per the Florida Accessibility Code, 703.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver signage to the Site in protective wrap to prevent damage. Store in a dry area, protected from the elements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Interior identifying devices, shall be as manufactured by one of the following:
 - 1. Rick's Quality Printing & Signs
 - 2. Vital Signs of Orlando, Inc.
 - 3. Sign Design of Florida, Inc.
 - 4. Environmental Graphics, Inc.
 - 5. Innerface Architectural Signage
 - 6. Commercial Signs & Graphics
 - 7. Signs Plus
 - 8. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - 9. ASI Sign Systems
 - 10. Best Sign Systems

2.2 INTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. General

1. Graphic Process: Raised letters and Braille, formed as an integral part of the sign face.
 2. Material: 1/8-inch thick clear matted acrylic plastic with all edges eased.
 3. Size: 7-1/2 inches by 7-1/2 inches with 3/8-inch radius corners
 4. Colors: Letters and background colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 5. Letters: Letters and numbers shall have width to height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke width to height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Letters and numbers shall be raised 1/32-inch, uppercase, sans serif or simple sans serif type and shall be accompanied with Grade 2 Braille. Raised characters shall be 5/8-inch high minimum and 2 inches high maximum.
 6. Characters and backgrounds must be eggshell, matte, or other nonglazed surface.
- B. Capacity signs for all rooms with a capacity of 49 persons or more.
1. Provide capacity signs reading "MAXIMUM CAPACITY."
 2. Provide at least two signs per room.
- C. Maximum Occupancy Signage: Signs reading "MAXIMUM OCCUPANCY xx."
- D. Toilet Room Accessibility Signs: Provide one sign depicting International Men/Women Symbol at each accessible toilet room.
- E. Interior Room Name and Number Signs: Layout of room name and number shall be as directed by the Architect.
1. Layout of room name and number shall be as directed by the Architect.
- F. Storage Signs: Provide at electrical, mechanical, kiln room, and fire riser rooms to read NO STORAGE ALLOWED.
- G. Fire Extinguisher and Fire Alarm Sending Station Sign:
1. Copy to read:
 - a. FIRE ALARM PULL STATION INSIDE
 - b. FIRE EXTINGUISHER INSIDE
 2. Provide the above signs in the corridor adjacent to the primary door that has a fire pull station or fire extinguisher inside. White lettering on red background, same material, size, and mounting as Interior Room Name and Number Signs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Mount interior signage with concealed mechanical fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Install interior signage in accordance with final Shop Drawings, Accessibility Requirements Manual from the Florida Department of Community Affairs.
- D. Secure Work true to line and level. Allow for building expansion.

- E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed Work. Arrange joints in exposed Work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to the Architect for final decision.
- F. Isolate incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.
- G. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to the Architect for final decision.
 - 1. Mount accessible signage at 60-inches above finished floor to the center line of the sign.

END OF SECTION 10 1400

SECTION 10 2113
PLASTIC TOILET PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes toilet partitions, urinal screens and accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Fabrication and installation drawings. Include appurtenances, cutouts, and all accessories. Provide template layouts and installation instructions for anchorage devices built into other work.
- B. Color selection materials for components (actual samples) for all available color groups.
- C. Sample warranty

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating toilet compartments without field measurements. Coordinate wall, floor, ceilings, and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard 15 years against warping and manufacturing defects from Date of Substantial Completion.

1.5 FLORIDA ACCESSIBILITY CODE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Partition system shall conform with the Accessibility Requirements Manual from the Florida Department of Community Affairs, Florida Board of Building Codes and Standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide products by one of the following:
1. Scranton Products
 2. Rockville Partitions, Incorporated
 3. Ampco Products, Inc.
 4. Columbia Partitions

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Properties:
1. Fabricate panels, doors, pilasters, and screens from polymer resins of high density polyethylene (HDPE) in colors that extend throughout the surface; the panels, doors, and pilasters shall have combined recycled

- and virgin material (HDPE) as the core material.
2. Doors and panels:
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch
 - b. Edge radius: .250 inch
 - c. All exposed surfaces to be free of saw marks

2.3 DESCRIPTION

- A. Type: Floor supported with overhead top rail bracing, solid plastic partitions in colors as selected by the Architect.
 1. Provide floor/ceiling braced pilaster at accessible stall at connection to other compartments for termination of overhead bracing.

2.4 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Dividing toilet partition panels and doors shall be 55 inches high and mounted 14 inches above finished floor.
- B. Pilasters for the toilet partitions shall be 82 inches high and fastened to stainless shoes with theft proof stainless steel sex bolts.
 1. Pilaster Shoe: Formed, ASTM A167 Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 finish, 3 inch high, with adjustable screw jack.
- C. Unless dimensioned otherwise on Drawings, toilet partitions are to be 60 inches deep and 36 inches wide. Out swinging doors (for handicapped) are to be 34 inches wide. In swinging doors (for handicapped) are to be 34 inches wide (if compartment has side entry, minimum is 36 inches), and other (inswinging) doors to be either 24 inches or 26 inches wide for each run.
- D. Provide internal reinforcement for all accessories.
- E. Refer to the Drawings for the heights and configurations of the toilet compartments.

2.5 HARDWARE

- A. Door hardware shall be as follows:
 1. Hinges: 11-gauge surface mounted stainless steel hinges. Hinge shall be cast of type 302/304 stainless steel and shall have a satin finish. Hinge shall be gravity type for self-closing action and shall be fully adjustable up to 360 degrees. Pivot pin shall be made of Type 302/304 stainless steel. Hinges shall provide emergency access by lifting the door. Hinges shall be pre-drilled for mounting to door and pilaster with stainless steel through-bolts.
 2. Strike and Keeper: Heavy duty cast stainless steel, satin finish. Strike and keeper shall be: 2.50" high; mounting holes at 1.50" o.c.; wall thickness 0.125" inches minimum; have integral rubber bumper door stop.
 3. Slide Latch: Heavy duty cast stainless steel, satin finish. Slide latch shall be: 0.150" thick; 1.020" wide; 3.720" long; have internal stainless steel buffering spring; latch knob riveted and welded to slide bar.
 4. Coat Hook: Heavy duty cast stainless steel, satin finish. Coat hook and bumper shall be 2.340" high; 1.230" wide; protrude from door 3.05". Furnish one (1) coat hook per door.
 5. Door Bumper: Heavy duty cast stainless steel, satin finish. Door bumper

shall have: 2.125" base diameter; protrude 1.80" from wall; 0.250" thick at end of door bumper; 0.6875" shaft diameter.

6. Door Pull: Heavy duty cast stainless steel, satin finish. Door pull handle shall be: 4.735" long; 0.655" wide; protrude 0.940" from face of door; mounted back-to-back with slide latch.
- B. Full length continuous plastic wall brackets (shall be solid color) weighing not less than .822 lbs. per linear foot. Brackets shall be used for all panels to pilaster, pilasters to wall and panel to wall connections. Wall brackets shall be thru-bolted to panels and pilasters with one-way sex bolts. Attachment of brackets to adjacent wall construction shall be accomplished by #14 x 1-1/2" stainless steel Phillips head screws anchored directly behind the vertical edge of panels and pilasters at 13" intervals along the full length of bracket and at each 13" interval alternately spaced between anchor connections.
- C. Headrail: Heavy aluminum extrusion (6364-T5 Alloy) with bright-dipped anodized finish in anti-grip configuration. Fasten to tops of pilasters and headrail brackets by thru-bolting with one-way stainless steel sex bolts (no cadmium plated sex bolts allowed).
- D. Bottom of partition panels and doors are to be fitted with anodized aluminum, heavy duty continuous channel. Channel shall match thickness of panel and turn up each side a minimum of 3/4 inch. Attach per manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate all necessary above ceiling blocking.
- B. Install units as shown in true and plumb condition.
- C. Anchor brackets securely with fasteners indicated on final Shop Drawings.
- D. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and final Shop Drawings.

3.2 ADJUSTMENT

- A. Doors are to be adjusted so that they are approximately 3 inches open when cubicle is unoccupied.
- B. Door at handicapped cubicles shall be easily removable from exterior side when locked.

END OF SECTION 10 2113

SECTION 10 2819
GLASS SHOWER DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes frameless glass shower doors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include published data on glass and hardware
- B. Setting Drawings: Show doors and side panels. Show details indicating watertight installation.
- C. Maintenance instructions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide products of same Manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide products from one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Frameless Enclosures by Duschqueen, Inc
 - 2. Alumax Bath Enclosures
 - 3. Keystone-Marchand

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Frameless glass shower doors with patch fittings
- B. Size: As indicated on Drawings
- C. Patch Fittings and Hinges:
 - 1. Extruded aluminum
 - 2. Finish: Gold anodized
 - 3. 90 degree outswing hinges
- D. Glazing: 3/8 inch thick, clear, tempered. Predrilled to receive hardware.
 - 1. Provide Enduroshield glass coating system on both interior and exterior glass surfaces.
 - a. Factory applied at 16ml per M²
- E. Seals: Clear, watertight 'C' shaped vinyl strips.
- F. Channels:
 - 1. Extruded aluminum
 - 2. Finish: Gold anodized
 - 3. Bottom channel to be self draining.
- G. Push/Pulls: 'C' shaped, 6 inch center to center, extruded aluminum, gold

anodized. Mount back-to-back.

- H. Door Closure Stops: Continuous clear vinyl or acrylic.
- I. Fasteners and Anchors: Stainless steel
- J. Sealant: Refer to 07900

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install door units according to manufacturers' instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate as recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units plumb and level.
- B. Install channels to structure using manufacturer's recommended details. Doors shall operate without binding or sticking.
- C. Calk perimeter framing.
- D. Protect prefinished surfaces and glass from damage and staining. Clean all surfaces and polish glass prior to the Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 10 2819

SECTION 10 4400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
1. Fire extinguishers
 2. Fire extinguisher cabinets
 3. Fire extinguisher mounting brackets
 4. Fire blankets

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for cabinets include rough-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type and materials, trim style, door construction, panel style, and materials.
- B. Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing full range of colors available for each type of cabinet finish indicated or exposed to view.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain extinguishers and cabinets from one source from a single Manufacturer.
- B. Coordination: Verify that cabinets are sized to accommodate type and capacity of extinguishers indicated and provided by Owner under separate Contract.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- D. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. J.L. Industries
 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.
 3. Nystrom
 4. Potter-Roemer, Inc.

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Provide fire extinguishers for each cabinet and other locations indicated, in colors and finishes selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard that comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, in enameled steel container.
 2. Wet Chemical Type: UL-rated 2A:1B:C:K, 6-liter capacity in a steel container.

- B. All fire extinguishers shall have a current inspection tag and an expiration date of at least eleven months after the Date of Substantial Completion.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Brackets: Designed to prevent accidentally dislodging extinguisher, of sizes required for type and capacity of extinguisher indicated, in plated finish.
 - 1. Provide brackets for extinguishers not located in cabinets.
- B. Wall Bracket anchors to each have a pull strength of 150 pounds.

2.4 CABINETS

- A. Construction: Manufacturer's standard box, with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Weld joints and grind smooth. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- B. Fire-Rated Cabinets: UL listed with UL listing mark with fire-resistance rating of wall where it is installed.
- C. Cabinet Mounting: Suitable for the following mounting conditions:
 - 1. Semi-Recessed: Cabinet box (tub) partially recessed in walls of shallow depth.
- D. Trim Style: Fabricate trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.
 - 1. Exposed Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - a. Semi-Recessed: Rolled-edge trim with 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- E. Door Material and Construction: Manufacturer's standard door construction, of material indicated, coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
 - 1. Brushed stainless steel, #4 finish, flush, solid, with vertical die-cut red lettering.
- F. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated. Provide either lever handle with cam-action latch, or exposed or concealed door pull and friction latch and concealed or continuous-type hinge permitting door to open 180 deg.
- G. Identify bracket-mounted extinguishers with FIRE EXTINGUISHER in red letter decals applied to wall surface. Use letter size, style, and location as selected by Architect.

2.5 CABINET FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying temporary strippable protective covering prior to shipping.
- C. Interior: White enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for thickness and framing for cabinets to verify cabinet depth and mounting prior to cabinet installation.
- B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for installation.
- B. Install in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.
 - 1. Prepare recesses in walls for cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and style of trim and to comply with Manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Fasten mounting brackets and cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 3. Mounting Height: 54 inches maximum above finished floor to the top of box, making top of bottle at 48 inches AFF.

END OF SECTION 10 4400

SECTION 10 7327
ALUMINUM WALKWAY COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum walkway canopy system.
- B. Coordinate with Division 05 Section, Aluminum Handrails and railngs

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans and elevations at not less than 1 inch to 1-foot scale and details of sections and connections at not less than 3 inches to 1-foot scale.
 - 2. Show anchorage and accessory items. Show all expansion joint locations and details. Provide templates for anchor and bolt installation by others.
 - 3. Show connection points of handrail system.
 - 4. Detail all anticipated field welds and mechanical joints and show locations on plans.
 - 5. Shop Drawing for pre-engineered walkway cover shall bear the seal and signature of Structural Engineer registered in the State of Florida.
 - 6. Submit structural calculations, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer in the State of Florida verifying compliance with ASCE 7-10.
- B. Samples: Color chips of material finishes for Architect's selection.
- C. Installer's Certification from manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design canopy system to meet wind-loading requirements for the FBC. Refer to Structural Drawings for wind and design pressures.
- B. Installers shall be certified by the manufacturer.
- C. Complete system shall be rigid frame with a water-tight internal drainage system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers; subject to conformance with plans and material specified are:
 - 1. Alcan Building Products
 - 2. Dittmer Architectural Aluminum
 - 3. E.L. Burns Co., Inc
 - 4. Mason-Florida, LLC
 - 5. Peachtree Protective Covers
 - 6. Perfection Architectural Systems
 - 7. American Walkway Covers L.L.C.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: 6063-T6

- B. Deck: 3-inch high by 6-inch wide profile (nominal), extruded.
- C. Beams and columns to be welded rigid aluminum bents with downspouts, flanges, anchors, sleeves, as required for a complete installation.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Work shall include the structural tubular aluminum beams, columns, canopy downspouts, and their placement within the columns supporting the canopies.
- B. Concealed Drainage: Water shall drain internally from the deck into the beams into pre-determined columns for discharge at ground level onto concrete splashblock.
 - 1. Drainage openings to be factory cut with internal diverters to direct the flow of water
 - 2. Precast concrete splashblocks shall be 12" wide by 24" long; 3000 psi minimum with an integral water repellent. Provide one splashblock for each downspout that empties on the low roof areas or on grade.
- C. Bent Construction: Beams and columns shall be welded into one piece rigid bents in the factory. Extruded structural ties shall be installed rigidly on top of all beam sections and shall also serve as closures between draining deck sections.
 - 1. Mechanical slip joints may be used for shipping purposes. Field weld seams after erection.
- D. Roof Deck: Extruded roof deck sections shall be composed of interlocking and self-flashing sections. Self-flashing and interlocking joints shall be fastened rigidly with fastenings as shown on shop drawings.
 - 1. Expansion Joints: Structure shall be designed for temperature changes of 120 degrees F with expansion joints provided if required. Expansion joints shall have no metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Fasteners: Provide stainless steel, Type 304. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required

2.4 FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- C. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION, PREPARATION, AND INSTALLATION

- A. Examine conditions prior to the start of installation. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
- B. Erection: In accordance with manufacturer's approved shop drawings. All bents

shall be straight and true prior to placing concrete. Aluminum columns embedded in concrete shall be protected with 2 coats clear acrylic. Protect components from damage during installation and subsequent Work.

- C. Protect aluminum surfaces that come in contact with dissimilar materials with one coat of asphaltic emulsion paint in addition to factory protection.
- D. Canopy column drains will not be permitted to drain across concrete walkways.

END OF SECTION 10 7327

SECTION 11 3100
RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Oven/Range, Freestanding
 - 2. Refrigerator/Freezer
 - 3. Dishwasher
 - 4. Vent hood Reticulating
 - 5. Microwave

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Catalog brochures of equipment specified
 - 2. Model number and technical requirements of each unit
 - 3. Manufacturers written installation instructions
 - 4. Rough-in dimensions
 - 5. Color selections (if not specified)
- B. Sample warranties

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver in manufacturers unopened containers with model numbers on equipment packaging.
- B. Store up off floor on wood skids.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: GE Appliances by General Electric Company.
- B. The following manufacturers are also acceptable provided compliance with technical specifications of specified products.
 - 1. Hotpoint
 - 2. Magic Chef
 - 3. Frigidaire
 - 4. Amana/Speed Queen

2.2 RESIDENTIAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Oven/Range, Freestanding
 - 1. GE# JS750DFWW
 - 2. Cook top burner: Smooth top/radiant
 - 3. Oven to be self cleaning
 - 4. Clock and Minute timer
 - 5. Oven racks
 - 6. Broiler pan and grid
 - 7. Storage Drawer

8. 240V; KV rating 11.9
 - B. Refrigerator/Freezer
 1. GE# GIE21GTHWW
 2. Capacity: 21 Cubic feet
 3. Frost Free
 4. Ice trays
 5. Gallon door storage
 6. Ice maker option
 - C. Dishwasher
 1. GE# GLDA690FWW
 2. 120V; 60Hz; 7.1 Amps
 - D. Vent hood, Reticulating
 1. GE# JN327HWW
 2. Two speed fan
 3. Removable grease filter
 4. Cooktop light
 5. 120V; 2.5 Amps
 - E. Microwave
 1. GE# PEB7226SFSS
 2. 2.2 cu.ft.
 3. 1100 watts
 4. Countertop model
- 2.3 COMMERCIAL EQUIPMENT
- A. Washer: Model 30022 V6J, 5 HP motor, minimum 50-pound capacity, electric
 - B. Dryer: Model M78, 1 HP motor, minimum 75-pound capacity, electric
 - C. Refrigerator: Series G, Model 22010, minimum 46 cubic feet, full doors hinged left/right.
 - D. Range: Imperial 60" Restaurant Range, 2000 Series, Model #IR-6RG24. Coordinate with Owner's Representative for final configuration of burners and top accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Built-In Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinetry or countertops and concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and rough openings are completely concealed.

END OF SECTION 11 3100

SECTION 12 2000
WINDOW TREATMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes: Horizontal louver blinds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Plans showing locations of each unit and specific details not described in the manufacturer's specifications.
- B. Window Treatment Schedule: For all shades. Use same room designations as indicated on the Drawings and include opening sizes and key to typical mounting details.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain blinds through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide blinds with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Flame-Resistance Ratings: Passes NFPA 701.
- C. Corded Window Covering Product Standard: Provide horizontal louver blinds complying with WCMA A 100.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver blinds in factory packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same room designations indicated on Drawings and in a window treatment schedule.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify dimensions and conditions at jobsite. Dimensions noted on the Drawings are for guidance only.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The following manufacturers are specified as the type, size, function, and quality of products required to be provided:
 - 1. Horizontal window blinds:
 - a. Levolor Corp., Newell Rubbermaid, Inc.
 - b. Hunter Douglas, Inc.
 - c. Bali Horizontal Blinds, Springs Window Fashions
 - d. Graber Blinds, Springs Industries

2.2 HORIZONTAL WINDOW BLINDS

- A. Headrail: Manufacturer's standard headrail, channel shaped section fabrication

from minimum 0.024 inch thick sheet steel. Increase metal thickness as recommended by the manufacturer for larger blind units. Cross brace for extra rigidity. Furnish complete with tilting mechanism, top and end brace, top cradle, cord lock, and accessory items required for the type of blind and installation indicated.

- B. Bottom Rail: Manufacturer's standard steel bottom rail, designed to withstand twisting or sagging. Contour top surface to match slat curvature, with flat or slightly curved bottom. Close ends with manufacturer's standard metal or plastic end caps, of the same color as rail. Finish rail the same color as slats, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Slats: Manufacturer's standard, one-inch, minimum 0.008 inch aluminum with rounded corners and forming burrs removed.
- D. Braided Ladders: Manufacturer's standard polyester support cords with integrally braided ladder rungs. Provide cord size and rung spacing as required for each type of blind.
- E. Tilter: Manufacturer's standard enclosed, lubricated, tilting mechanism which will tilt and securely hold the tilting rod, slats, and bottom rail at any set angle. Furnish wand (or rod) type tilter consisting of standard tilter mechanism adapted for rotating wand operation. Furnish manufacturer's standard plastic or aluminum rod of proper length of suit blind installation.
- F. Cords: Manufacturer's standard braided polyester or nylon cord, sized to suit blind type, equipped with soft molded plastic, rubber, or composition tassels securely attached to each cord end.
- G. Color by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Position items true to plumb line and level. Provide additional supports or attachment as required for installation.
- B. Install track and all items and accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and approved shop drawings.
- C. After complete installation, demonstrate to the Architect that components are fully operable and will perform as intended.

END OF SECTION 12 2000

SECTION 12 3216
MANUFACTURED PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plastic laminated faced modular casework constructed to AWI 1600.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed.
 - 2. Bottoms of cases more than 4 feet above floor.
- B. Semi-Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Members behind opaque doors, such as shelves, divisions, interior faces of ends, case back, drawer sides, backs and bottoms, and back face of doors.
 - 2. Tops of cases 6'-6 or more above floor.
- C. Concealed Surfaces: Surfaces not visible after installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Details and sizes including methods of attachment
 - 2. Show locations for support in metal stud walls.
 - 3. Type and locations for support within walls
 - 4. Field verified dimensions
 - 5. Indicate utility locations to be coordinated with other trades
- B. Samples
 - 1. Full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for plastic laminate and edging.
 - 2. Full Size Cabinet: Base cabinet with door, drawer, shelf, and hardware. Unit may be incorporated into Work. Submit within 60 days of Notice to Proceed, a sample base cabinet and countertop constructed in accordance with these specifications.
- C. Quality Standard: Comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standard, Latest Edition for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes and other requirements.
- D. Sample Guarantee

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Deliver casework only after wet work is complete and relative humidity is maintained within manufacturer's recommended range for one week. Store in ventilated spaces. Protect against damage during installation through the Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Take field measurements for casework items. Show measurements on Shop

Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Defective workmanship or damaged components shall be corrected, repaired, or replaced as requested by the Architect, without further cost to the Owner.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 7 years experience in the manufacturer and installation of the type of cabinets specified.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 5 years experience in the installation of the type of cabinets specified.
- D. Coordinate delivery of templates and other similar items from other trades necessary for the construction of required casework units.
- E. Casework shall be manufactured and install to meet the requirements of the FBC and the Florida Fire Prevention Code.
- F. Quality Standard: Comply with requirements of "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" published by the Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI).
- G. Comply with Section 1600 "Modular Cabinets" and Section 1700 "Installation of Woodwork" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute's Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. 3 years from the Date of Substantial Completion against defects in material and workmanship. Cover repair or replacement, without cost to the Owner, of items that become defective within the 3-year period. Exception: Damage caused by improper operation or misuse.

1.7 FLORIDA ACCESSIBILITY CODE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Casework shall conform with the Accessibility Requirements Manual from the Florida Department of Community Affairs, Florida Board of Building Codes and Standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP

- A. Machine parts for accurate fit and assemble with appropriate fasteners and adhesives to result in true, square, level, and plumb units.
- B. Coordinate with other trades for required dimensions of items to be built into casework.
- C. Provide removable or false backs for access or concealment of heating or plumbing items.
- D. Scribe tops and backsplashes to walls and other adjoining vertical surfaces.
- E. Cabinets at end walls shall have minimum scribe unless shown otherwise.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Laminate
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Wilsonart, Pionite, Formica, and Nevamar

2. Decorative Laminates
 - a. High-pressure decorative laminate VGS (.028), NEMA LD 3
 - b. High-pressure decorative laminate HGS (.048), NEMA LD 3
 - c. High-pressure cabinet liner CLS (.020), NEMA LD 3
 - d. High-pressure backer BKH (.028) NEMA LD 3
 3. Exposed horizontal surfaces: HGS
 4. Exposed, interior and exterior vertical surfaces: VGS
 5. Backing sheet for concealed surfaces: BKH or CLS for balanced panel.
 6. Backing sheet for semi-exposed surfaces: BKH
 7. Color (all surfaces): Selected by Architect.
- B. Edging Material
1. High impact PVC or ABS extrusion, with satin finish
 2. Door and Drawer Fronts: 3mm, machine profile to 1/8 inch radius
 3. Horizontal and Vertical Front Cabinet Members: 1mm thick
 4. Colors: Selected by Architect
- C. Core Materials:
1. Particleboard: Composite panel, ½ inch to 1 inch thickness, 100% annually-renewable agricultural fibers, with no added urea formaldehyde, ANSI A208.1-1999 M-3. Below are examples only:
 - a. Agrifiberboard™
 - b. Collins Pine Particleboard
 - c. Woodstalk™
 - d. Encore™
 - e. EnvironmentCore™
 - f. PremiumBlend™
 - g. PrimeBoard Supreme Wheat
 - h. Pine FreeForm®
 2. Softwood Plywood: PS 1
 3. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 tempered per ASTM D 1037, smooth 2 sides (S2S).
 4. Hardwood: Solid lumber concealed members to be kiln dried, select Poplar, Fir, or mill option lumber.
 5. Hardwood Plywood: Baltic Birch 7-ply, with no added urea formaldehyde cabinet grade.
- 2.3 HARDWARE AND MISCELLANEOUS
- A. Hinges:
1. Steel, institutional 5 knuckle with interlaying leaves, 270-degree swing, hospital tipped with non-removable pins fastened with 4 screws each leaf into faces. No edge fastening allowed.
 2. Thickness .090 inch minimum
 3. Doors 48 inches and over shall have 3 hinges per leaf
 4. Finish: Powder coat baked-on enamel, color as selected by Architect.
- B. Pulls:

1. Bent wire, brushed stainless steel or brushed aluminum
 2. Accurately position on drawer and door fronts
 3. Through fastened with machine screws
 4. Provide 2 pulls for drawers more than 24 inches in width.
- C. Drawer Glides:
1. Manufacturer's standard, epoxy coated metal, nylon rollers, 100 pounds dynamic load or European style, bottom mounted, captive profile, epoxy finished, nylon rollers, and 100 pounds dynamic loading with positive in-stop and out-stop.
 2. Provide outstop and outkeeper to maintain drawer in 80 percent open position.
 3. File drawers and paper storage drawers: Same as above except full extension and load rating static position to be no less than 125 pounds.
- D. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Molded nylon or nickel, 2 pin, anti-lift, minimum 200 pounds capacity support clip. Support to accept either 3/4 inch or 1-inch thick shelf.
- E. Catches: Magnetic type, adjusted for maximum 5-pound pull. Attach with screws and slotted for adjustment.

2.4 CABINET CONSTRUCTION

- A. Cabinet Base: 4-inch high, 3/4 inch CDX plywood. Provide additional center support for cabinets over 24 inches wide.
- B. Base, Wall, and Tall Cabinet Boxes
1. Sides, bottom, and top: Constructed of glued and spline doweled 3/4 inch particleboard providing balanced construction, surfaced with cabinet liner CLS for semi-exposed and vertical grade laminate for exposed locations.
 2. Wall cabinet bottoms and tops: Constructed of glued and spline doweled one inch thick particleboard, providing balanced construction surfaced with vertical grade laminate for exposed locations and cabinet liner CLS for semi-exposed locations.
 3. Intermediate support rail: Minimum 3/4 inch particleboard, surfaced with vertical grade laminate of balanced construction, glued and doweled into cabinet sides.
 4. Hanger Rails: Two located at top and bottom of cabinet back, 3 on tall cabinets, locate at top, bottom, and center.
- C. Fixed and Adjustable Shelves and Dividers
1. One inch (particleboard) shelves
 2. Exposed Locations: Vertical grade plastic laminate both sides. Color to match cabinet exterior plastic laminate or as selected by Architect.
 3. Semi-exposed locations: VGS or CLS
 4. Front and back leading edges shall be edged with flat 1mm thick high impact PVC edging to match shelf color.
 5. Number of adjustable shelves provided, unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings or on the Schedule

- a. Low and tall cabinets
 - 1) 1 up to 24 inches: 4 up to 72 inches
 - 2) 2 up to 36 inches: 5 up to 84 inches
 - 3) 3 up to 60 inches: 6 up to 96 inches
 - b. Wall hung cabinets
 - 1) 0 up to 24 inches: 2 up to 36 inches
 - 2) 1 up to 30 inches: 3 up to 40 inches
 6. Adjustable dividers: 1/4 inch minimum thickness, prefinished tempered hardboard or plywood, smooth both faces, retained by molded plastic support clip.
 7. Fixed dividers: Constructed of 3/4 inch particleboard, surfaced with vertical grade laminate, providing balanced construction; glued and spline doweled. PVC edged to match laminate or adjacent PVC edging.
- D. Cabinet Doors
1. 3/4 inch particleboard
 2. High pressure plastic vertical grade laminate exterior and interior.
 3. Doors 48 inches and less in length shall have 2 hinges per door; doors over 48 inches in length shall have 3 hinges per door.
 4. Corners: Square with radiused edges, 3mm PVC edging.
- E. Drawers
1. Manufacturers standard construction of minimum components listed below; or high density fiber board; glued and doweled or dovetail jointed; surfaced with vertical grade laminate of balanced construction. Bottoms constructed of minimum 1/4-inch tempered hardboard, surfaced to match drawer sides, inset and glued to four sides.
 2. Drawer Face
 - a. Constructed of minimum 3/4-inch particleboard, surfaced with VGS, screw attached to the drawer box.
 - 1) Corners: To match doors.
 - 2) Edging: To match doors.
 - 3) Plastic Laminate: To match doors.
 3. File Drawers: File drawers shall be constructed in accordance with standard drawers specified above with the following: Include front-to-back and side-to-side hanger file capability with hanger channel for letter size files integral with file drawer sides and 3/16-inch by 1/2-inch removable steel channel to span side-to-side for legal size hanging files.
- F. Counter Tops:
1. High Pressure Plastic Laminate: HGS.
 2. Moisture resistant particleboard
 3. Horizontal work surfaces to be 1-1/2 inch thick unless otherwise noted.
 4. Cut openings in countertops for sinks or other items required. Cut to size from template furnished by supplier of sinks or use the designated sinks on job.

5. Refer to Unit Drawings for specific counter top details and dimensions.
 6. Edging: Radius, with 3mm PVC
 7. Provide balancing sheet on opposite face.
 8. Laminate tops shall be continuous in practical lengths. When requiring splice joints, use a combination of splines or dowels for alignment and Tite-Joint fasteners as required to make a uniform and gapless joint.
 9. Backsplash and Endsplashes: Scribable, square set, color matching, and mechanically attached.
 - a. Backsplashes are required at locations where countertops abut walls where indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Edges of back and endsplashes shall be of square edge configuration.
- G. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated, or of a composite construction; meeting IAPMO Z124.3 and IAPMO Z124.6 Requirements.
1. Fire Hazard Ratings classified in accordance local codes and ordinances, ASTM E84 and the following:
 - a. Class A
 - b. Flame Spread: 0 – 25
 - c. Smoke Developed: 0-450
 2. Colors: Architect may choose any color(s) from Color Group A, Color Group B, and Color Group C.
- H. Sealants: Fully bed and seal splashes to tops and to other splashes with Dow Corning 786 Mildew Resistant Silicone Sealant, clear; or Architect approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine conditions under which casework will be installed. Do not proceed with installation until all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Condition casework to conditioned space prior to installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for the same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved.
- B. Set and Secure cabinetwork and finish carpentry items in place rigid, plumb, and square.
 1. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces and repair damaged finish at cuts.
 2. When necessary to scribe on site, make material with ample allowance for cutting.
 3. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for

- exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
4. Use purpose designed fixture attachments for mounted components.
 5. Counter-sink semi-concealed anchorage devices used to wall mount components and conceal with solid plugs of species to match surrounding wood. Place flush with surrounding surfaces.
 6. All wood mounting devices or wood frame work in contact with concrete or masonry shall be pressure treated.
- C. Permanently fix cabinet bases to floor using appropriate components.
- D. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings.
1. Install cabinets to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12'-0 for plumb and level and with no variations in flushness of adjoining surfaces.
- E. Countertops: Anchor by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 12'-0 for plumb and level and with no variations in flushness of adjoining surfaces.
 2. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
 3. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section, Joint Protection.
- F. Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full length pieces (from maximum length lumber available) to the greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 36 inches long, except where necessary.
- G. Install fixtures and accessories supplied under other sections for installation. Install items in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust casework and hardware so that doors and drawers operate smoothly and within accessibility requirements.
- B. Install a chain on doors where door will hit an obstruction before it is fully opened.
- C. End cabinets placed against corners or where they tee into other cabinets or obstacles shall be provided with chain or bracket stops on the inside of the doors to prevent the door or door handles from hitting the obstruction.
- D. Clean exposed surfaces, edges, and interiors, and remove construction and installation marks prior to the Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 3216

SECTION 21 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 2. Fire-suppression equipment and piping demolition.
 3. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 4. Painting and finishing.
 5. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."

2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
 - C. Electrical Characteristics for Fire-Suppression Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
 - B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.
- 1.7 COORDINATION
- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.
 - B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
 - C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS
- A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
 - B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.
- 2.2 JOINING MATERIALS
- A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
 - B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise. Refer to architectural plans for additional installation requirements.
- E. Install inspector test drains and auxiliary drains lines to empty into the site storm sewer system. Route discharge piping underground to connect to nearby storm inlet.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- H. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- L. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- M. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- N. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Painting of fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.4 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION 21 05 00

SECTION 21 11 00 - FACILITY FIRE-SUPPRESSION WATER-SERVICE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fire-suppression water-service piping and related components outside the building and service entrance piping through wall into the building.
- B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 21 Section "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for wet-pipe fire-suppression sprinkler systems inside the building.
 - 2. Division 21 Section "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for dry-pipe fire-suppression sprinkler systems inside the building.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
 - 2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with the "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.
- E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-suppression water-service piping.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
 - 1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
 - 3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
 - 1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
 - 2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end.
- B. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - 1. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

- C. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Double-Check, Detector-Assembly Backflow Preventers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products Division.
 - 2. Standards: ASSE 1048 and UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 4. Body Material: Cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved.
 - 5. End Connections: Flanged.
 - 6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
 - 7. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: UL 262, "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing, approved; OS&Y gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Bypass: With displacement-type water meter, shutoff valves, and reduced-pressure backflow preventer.

2.3 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
 - 2. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - 3. Potter Roemer.
 - 4. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
- B. Description: Freestanding, with cast-bronze body, thread inlets according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department hose threads, and threaded bottom outlet. Include lugged caps, gaskets, and chains; lugged swivel connection and drop clapper for each hose-connection inlet; 18-inch high brass sleeve; and round escutcheon plate.
- C. Standard: UL 405.
- D. Connections: Three NPS 2-1/2 inlets and one NPS 6 outlet.
- E. Inlet Alignment: Inline, horizontal.
- F. Finish Including Sleeve: Polished chrome plated.
- G. Escutcheon Plate Marking: "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE."

2.4 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, posthardening and volume adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

- C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with excavating, trenching, and backfilling requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with water utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.
- B. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.
- C. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:
 - 1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
 - 2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
 - 3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
 - 4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- D. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:
 - 1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company's standards.
 - 2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
 - 3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
 - 4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
 - 5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
 - 6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.
- E. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.
- F. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
 - 1. Install encasement for piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- G. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:
 - 1. Under Driveways: With at least 36 inches of cover over top.
 - 2. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least 12 inches of additional cover.
- H. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.
- I. Extend fire-suppression water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building fire-suppression water-service piping systems at locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate fire-suppression water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building's fire-suppression water-service piping systems when those systems are installed.
- J. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.
- K. Comply with requirements in Division 21 Sections for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.
- L. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure rating same as or higher than systems pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in tubing NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adaptors, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of tubes and remove burrs.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside and inside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Copper-Tubing, Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.
- G. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use proprietary crimping tool and procedure recommended by copper, pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer.
- H. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
- I. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts.
- J. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- K. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
- L. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139.
- M. Fiberglass Piping Bonded Joints: Use adhesive and procedure recommended by piping manufacturer.
- N. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure.

- O. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

3.4 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
 - 1. Concrete thrust blocks.
 - 2. Locking mechanical joints.
 - 3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
 - 4. Bolted flanged joints.
 - 5. Heat-fused joints.
 - 6. Pipe clamps and tie rods.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches in fire-suppression water-service piping according to NFPA 24 and the following:
 - 1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
 - 2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
 - 3. Bonded-Joint Fiberglass, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M45.
- C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.
- B. Support valves and piping, not direct buried, on concrete piers. Comply with requirements for concrete piers in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.
- C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- D. Support NPS 2-1/2 and larger backflow preventers and piping on concrete piers. Comply with requirements for concrete piers in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Install protective pipe bollards on two sides of each fire-department connection.

3.7 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints or thrust blocks, and support in upright position.
- B. Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants: Install with valve below frost line. Provide for drainage.

- C. AWWA Fire Hydrants: Comply with AWWA M17.
- D. UL-Listed or FM-Approved Fire Hydrants: Comply with NFPA 24.

3.8 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire-department connection to mains.
- B. Install protective pipe bollards on two sides of each fire-department connection. Pipe bollards are specified in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications."

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fire-suppression water-service piping to existing water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.
- B. Connect fire-suppression water-service piping to interior fire-suppression piping.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Use test procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described below.
- B. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- C. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times the working pressure for two hours.
 - 1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground fire-suppression water-service piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic fire-suppression water-service piping or fire-suppression water-service piping with electrically insulated fittings, on main electrical meter panel. Comply with requirements for identifying devices in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground fire-suppression water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 shall be the following:

1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron, standard-pattern fittings; glands, gaskets, and bolts; and gasketed joints.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
- B. Underground fire-suppression water-service shutoff valves NPS 2 and smaller shall be corporation valves or curb valves with ends compatible with piping.
- C. Meter box fire-suppression water-service shutoff valves NPS 2 and smaller shall be meter valves.
- D. Underground fire-suppression water-service shutoff valves NPS 3 and larger shall be the following:
 1. 250-psig , AWWA, iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valves.

END OF SECTION 21 11 00

SECTION 21 13 13 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 - 2. Fire-protection valves.
 - 3. Sprinklers.
 - 4. Alarm devices.
 - 5. Pressure gages.
- B. Scope of Work
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide a complete wet-pipe sprinkler system for the facility, including but not limited to, all piping, sprinklers, valves, controls, drains, supports, and all other necessary items to provide full sprinkler coverage to the entire building including the combustible construction attic spaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Fire-hydrant flow test report.
- F. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in this specification and on the Drawings for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 (DN 125) and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10 (DN 150 to DN 250), plain end.
- C. Galvanized, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.
- D. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- E. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- F. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
- G. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.
- H. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. National Fittings, Inc.
 - c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 - 3. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
 - 4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - 1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
 - 2. Class 250, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 300, Steel Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
 - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
- B. Bronze Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Fivalco Inc.
 - b. Global Safety Products, Inc.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

C. Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 312.
3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
4. Type: Swing check.
5. Body Material: Cast iron.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

D. Bronze OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - b. Potter Roemer.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:

1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
3. Victaulic Company.
4. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.
 3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
- C. Sprinkler Finishes:
1. Chrome plated.
 2. Bronze.
 3. Painted.
- D. Special Coatings:
1. Wax.
 2. Lead.
 3. Corrosion-resistant paint.
- E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
 2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
- F. Sprinkler Guards:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
 2. Standard: UL 199.
 3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.7 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Water-Flow Indicators:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
 - c. Viking Corporation.
 2. Standard: UL 346.
 3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
 4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
 5. Type: Paddle operated.
 6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa).
 7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.
- C. Valve Supervisory Switches:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - c. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
 2. Standard: UL 346.
 3. Type: Electrically supervised.

4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.8 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
 2. Ashcroft, Inc.
 3. Brecco Corporation.
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch (90- to 115-mm) diameter.
- D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig (0 to 1725 kPa) minimum.
- E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.
- F. Air System Piping Gage: Include "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, posthardening and volume adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping in Division 21 Section "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping."
- B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping. Comply with requirements for backflow preventers in Division 21 Section "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping."
- C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.
- C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.
- F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- H. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- K. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.
- L. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 (DN 8) and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
- M. Pressurize and check preaction sprinkler system piping and air-pressure maintenance devices.
- N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- I. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- J. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
 - 2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 - 5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 6. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.
- C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- B. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 - 3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
- C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 - 3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
 - 4. Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
- D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.10 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Recessed sprinklers or Concealed sprinklers.
 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
 1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
 2. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
 3. Residential Sprinklers: Dull chrome.
 4. Upright and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 21 13 13

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Grout.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Concrete bases.
9. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Carefully examine General Conditions, other specification sections, and other drawings (in addition to DIVISION 22), in order to be fully acquainted with their effect on plumbing work. Additions to the contract cost will not be allowed due to failure to inspect existing conditions.
- B. Do all work in compliance with 2010 Florida Building Code, and the Codes adopted therein, 2010 Florida Fire Prevention Code. Obtain and pay for any and all required permits, inspections, certificates of inspections and approval, and the like, and deliver such certificates to the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Cooperate and coordinate with all other trades. Perform work in such manner and at such times as not to delay work of other trades. Complete all work as soon as the condition of the

structure and installations of equipment will permit. Patch, in a satisfactory manner and by the proper craft, any work damaged by plumbing workmen.

- D. Furnish, perform, or otherwise provide all labor (including, but not limited to, all planning, purchasing, transporting, rigging, hoisting, storing, installing, testing, chasing, channeling, cutting, trenching, excavating and backfilling), coordination, field verification, equipment installation, support, and safety, supplies, and materials necessary for the correct installation of complete and functional plumbing systems (as described or implied by these specifications and the applicable drawings).
- E. Any valve, fitting, or fixture coming in contact with potable water must have a weighted average lead content of less than 0.25%.

1.4 DRAWINGS:

- A. Indicate only diagrammatically the extent, general character, and approximate location of work. Where work is indicated, but with minor details omitted, furnish and install it complete and so as to perform its intended functions.
- B. DIVISION 22 work called for under any section of the project specifications, shall be considered as included in this work unless specifically excluded by inclusion in some other branch of the work. This shall include roughing-in for connections and equipment as called for or inferred. This would include cold water, hot water and sanitary connection required for all water closets, urinals, lavatories, showers, sinks, water coolers, bubblers, water heaters, boilers, hose bibs, hydrants, storm drain, refrigerators, dishwashers, mechanical condensate, etc as required for a functional installation, whether shown on the drawings or not. Check all drawings and specifications for the project and shall be responsible for the installation of all DIVISION 22 work.
- C. Take finish dimensions at the job site in preference to scale dimensions. Do not scale drawings where specific details and dimensions for DIVISION 22 work are not shown on the drawings, take measurements and make layouts as required for the proper installation of the work and coordination with all drawings and coordination with all other work on the project. In case of any discrepancies between the drawings and the specifications that have not been clarified by addendum prior to bidding, it shall be assumed by the signing of the contract that the higher cost (if any difference in costs) is included in the contract price, and perform the work in accordance with the drawings or with the specifications, as determined and approved by the Architect/ Engineer, and no additional costs shall be allowed to the base contract price.
- D. Carefully check the drawings and specifications of all trades and divisions before installing any of the work. Contractor shall in all cases consider the work of all other trades, and shall coordinate his work with them so that the best arrangements of all equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, rough-in, etc., can be obtained. The avoidance of any beams, joist or bracing that is an obstruction to piping, shall be included in the bid. This includes the reroute of piping or dimension revisions required to obtain the intended function of the plumbing work. No cost will be paid by the owner for these modifications that can be identified by reviewing all sets of drawings prior to bid.
- E. Obtain manufacturer's data on all equipment, the dimensions of which may affect plumbing work. Use this data to coordinate proper service connections, entry locations, etc., and to ensure minimum clearances are maintained.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR:

- A. Contractor performing any part of this scope of work shall be a Florida State Certified Plumbing Contractor (Type CFC)
- B. Provide field superintendent who has had a minimum of four (4) years previous successful experience on projects of comparable size and complexity. Superintendent shall be on the site at all times during construction.

1.6 SITE VISIT/CONDITIONS

- A. Visit the site of this contract and thoroughly familiarize with all existing field conditions and the proposed work as described or implied by the contract documents. During the course of this site visit, verify every aspect of the proposed work and the existing field conditions in the areas of construction which might affect this work. No compensation or reimbursement for additional expenses incurred due to failure or neglect to make a thorough investigation of the contract documents and the existing site conditions will be permitted.
- B. Install all equipment so that all Code required and Manufacturer required or recommended servicing clearances are maintained. Coordinate the proper arrangement and installation of all equipment within any designated space. If it is determined that a departure from the Contract Documents is necessary, submit to the A/E, for approval, detailed drawings of the proposed changes prior to bid.
- C. Submission of a proposal will be construed as evidence that such examination has been made and later claims for labor, equipment or materials required because of difficulties encountered will not be recognized.
- D. Existing conditions and utilities indicated are taken from existing construction documents, surveys, and field investigations. Unforeseen conditions probably exist and existing conditions shown on drawings may differ from the actual existing installation with the result being that new work may not be field located exactly as shown on the drawings. Field verify dimensions of all site conditions prior to bidding. Notify Owner if deviations are found at least 10 days prior to the bid opening date. Notify A/E if deviations are found.
- E. All existing plumbing is not shown. Become familiar with all existing conditions prior to bidding, and include in the bid the removal of all plumbing fixtures, equipment and piping etc. that is not being reused, back to its originating point.
- F. Locate all existing utilities and protect them from damage. Pay for repair or replacement of utilities or other property damaged by operations in conjunction with the completion of this work.
- G. Work is in connection with existing buildings which must remain in operation while work is being performed. Work shall be in accord with the schedule required by the Contract. Schedule work for a minimum shut down to Owner. Notify Owner 72 hours in advance of any shut-down of existing systems. Perform work during non-operating hours unless otherwise accepted by Owner. Protect existing buildings and equipment during construction.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- C. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.

2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- S. All plumbing equipment are subject to the requirements of specification section 01 8111 Sustainable Construction Requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 3. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.

3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze angle valves.
 - 3. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 4. Bronze globe valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Any valve, fitting, or fixture coming in contact with potable water must have a weighted average lead content of less than 0.25%.
- C. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- D. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1

3. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
4. Press Fitting End: With connection according to CSA No. 1-02.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Lead Free, Class 150, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Powell Valves.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Bronze.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Lead Free, Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Legend Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Grooved or Press Fitting.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE or RPTFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Lead Free, Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. Nibco Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Press Fitting.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. All shutoff valves installed on domestic water piping in building interiors for pipe sizes less than 3" shall be full flow ball valves for pipe. The use of gate valves is prohibited.
- C. Locate valves for reasonable access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Ball valves and butterfly valves.
 - 3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded or press fitting ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or grooved ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged or grooved ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded or press fitting ends.

5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or grooved ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged or grooved ends.

3.3 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass bronze trim.
 4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger : May be provided with grooved or flanged ends.
 2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM NBR seat.
 3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
 4. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and weight.
 5. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Equipment supports.
- B. See Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
- C. See Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 2. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 3. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - 4. Grinnell Corp.
 - 5. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 6. Tolco Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. GS Metals Corp.
4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Tolco Inc.
6. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Manufacturers:
- a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.

- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
- b. Empire Industries, Inc.
- c. Hilti, Inc.
- d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
- e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
- f. Powers Fasteners.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 7. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 8. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install powder-actuated fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- M. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
 - 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.
 - 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for

greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
 - a. Background: Safety blue.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.

2. High-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
 - a. Background: Safety blue.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
3. Domestic Water Piping
 - a. Background: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Safety black.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
 - a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.
 3. Letter Colors:
 - a. Cold Water: White.
 - b. Hot Water: White.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: White.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: White.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22 07 00 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Hot water supply and return systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. When fire-performance characteristics are important requirements, verify surface-burning characteristics of insulation materials by an independent testing agency and require test report submittals.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
- D. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:
 - a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
 - b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
 - c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
 - d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
 - e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
 - f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
 - g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
 - h. One pressure temperature tap.
 - i. One mechanical coupling.
 2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
 5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.
- E. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.
- 1.6 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.
 - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 - 5. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.

- e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
- 2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following or approved equal:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.
 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:
 - a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets,

- valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Hot water supply and return systems:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 22 07 00

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
 - 2. Specialty valves.
 - 3. Flexible connectors.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
 - 5. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
- B. Related Section: Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping and water meters outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than 5 days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61.

- C. Any valve, fitting, or fixture coming in contact with potable water must have a weighted average lead content of less than 0.25%.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and ASTM B 88, Type M water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide piping products and fittings by one of the following:
 - 1. Mueller Industries
 - 2. Wieland Copper Products LLC
 - 3. Cerro Flow Products LLC
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 - 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
 - 5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) NIBCO INC.
 - 2) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
 - b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 STAINLESS-STEEL PIPING

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Schedule 10 and Schedule 40.
- C. Stainless-Steel Pipe Fittings: ASTM A 815/A 815M.
- D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide piping products and fittings by one of the following:
 - 1. Felker Brothers
 - 2. Plymouth Tube Co.
 - 3. American Stainless & Supply
- E. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Stainless-Steel Pipe:
 - 1. Fittings for Grooved-End, Stainless-Steel Pipe: Stainless-steel casting with dimensions matching stainless-steel pipe.
 - 2. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End, Stainless-Steel Pipe:
 - a. AWWA C606 for stainless-steel-pipe dimensions.
 - b. Stainless-steel housing sections.
 - c. Stainless-steel bolts and nuts.
 - d. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
 - e. Minimum Pressure Rating:
 - 1) NPS 8 and Smaller: 600 psig.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Joint connections for joining domestic water pipe shall be lead free. When used, 95/5 solder and flux shall not have a lead content exceeding 0.2%. Threaded connections shall be made with non-lead bearing compounds.

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Couplings:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Female threaded.

- d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

F. Dielectric Nipples:

- 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - b. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 - 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 - 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.
- B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.
- C. One Piece, Deep Pattern: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.
- D. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with setscrew.
- E. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

2.9 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.10 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.

3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.11 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.
- G. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- L. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

- M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- R. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls and floors.
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls and floors.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- F. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- G. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- I. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use full port ball valves for piping NPS 4 and smaller.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 - 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2] and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 to NPS 6: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump and in suction and discharge manifold connections to each domestic water booster pump.
- B. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

- b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 3. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
 2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, cast brass.

6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

3.10 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install sleeves in slabs and exterior walls as they are built.
- E. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- F. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- G. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals specified in this Section.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.
- I. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:
 - 1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
 - 2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.
 - a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Steel pipe.
 - 4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
 - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Cast-iron wall pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
 - c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.
- K. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

3.11 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.

- B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

- 1. Piping Inspections:

- a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

- 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
- 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

- c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

- 2. Piping Tests:

- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.15 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.16 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 - 3. Stainless-steel Schedule 10 pipe, grooved-joint fittings, and grooved joints.
- E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 5 and NPS 6, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. Stainless-steel Schedule 10 pipe, grooved-joint fittings, and grooved joints.

3.17 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use full port ball valves for piping NPS 4 and smaller.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
 - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 - 1. Vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Balancing valves.
 - 3. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
 - 4. Hose bibbs.
 - 5. Wall hydrants.
 - 6. Drain valves.
 - 7. Water hammer arresters.
 - 8. Trap-seal primer valves.
- B. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
- C. See Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Any valve, fitting, or fixture coming in contact with potable water must have a weighted average lead content of less than 0.25%.

2.2 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 4. Body: Bronze.
 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 6. Finish: Chrome plated.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Legend Valve.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
 4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 5. Finish: Rough bronze.

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
 3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
 4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
 5. Body: Copper alloy.
 6. Port: Standard or full port.
 7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
 9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
 10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.4 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

- A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Leonard Valve Company.
 - c. Symmons Industries, Inc.

- d. Taco, Inc.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
 7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
 8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110°
 9. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
- B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Leonard Valve Company.
 - b. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 4. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
 7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
 8. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
 9. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
 10. Piping Finish: Copper.
 11. Stainless steel, for recesses mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.

2.5 HOSE BIBBS

- A. Hose Bibbs (mechanical room only):
1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
 2. Body Material: Bronze.
 3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
 4. Supply Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
 5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
 8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
 9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
 10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
 11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle.
 12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
 13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Wheel handle.
 14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
 15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.6 WALL HYDRANTS

- A. Moderate-Climate Wall Hydrants:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - d. Watts Drainage Products.
 - e. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Products.
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Products.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 4. Operation: Loose key.
 5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
 6. Outlet:
 - a. Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker or nonremovable hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052.
 - b. Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
 8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
 9. Outlet:
 - a. Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker or nonremovable hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052.
 - b. Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 10. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
 11. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

2.7 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
 2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
 3. Size: NPS 3/4.
 4. Body: Copper alloy.
 5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
 7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
 8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
 9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Water Hammer Arresters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. PPP Inc.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
 3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
 4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.9 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
 6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.
- B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. IPS Corporation.
 - c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
 - d. Oatey.
 2. Mounting: Recessed.
 3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
 4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
 5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
- C. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
 4. Body: Bronze.
 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
 6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
 7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.
- D. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
 3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
 4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow prevention protected lines to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system if applicable.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can be adjusted.
- D. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 1. Install thermometers and water regulators.
- E. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each solenoid valve and pump.
- F. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- G. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- H. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- I. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

- J. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
 - 2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 - 3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
 - 4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.

- K. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

- B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.

- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 21 11 19

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following soil and waste, sanitary drainage and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.
- B. Related Sections: Division 22 Section "Sanitary Sewerage Pumps" for effluent and sewage pumps.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 - 2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 150 psig.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than 5 days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Fernco Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Clamp-All Corp.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.
- D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.
- E. Copper Pressure Fittings:
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
 - 1. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 - 1. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - 3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.

- 2) Fernco Inc.
 - 3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - 4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Pressure Transition Couplings:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Dresser, Inc.
 - 3) EBAA Iron, Inc.
 - 4) JCM Industries, Inc.
 - 5) Romac Industries, Inc.
 - 6) Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
 - 7) The Ford Meter Box Company, Inc.
 - 8) Viking Johnson.
 - b. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
 - d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 - f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
 2. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Central Plastics Company.
 - 3) Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - 4) Jomar International Ltd.
 - 5) Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - 6) McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - 7) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 8) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
 3. Dielectric Flanges:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Central Plastics Company.
 - 3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - 4) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 5) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:

- 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
- 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
- 3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
- 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Solid-wall PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- H. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 shall be the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
- I. Underground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Soft copper tube, Type L; wrought-copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Fitting-type transition coupling for piping smaller than NPS 1-1/2 and pressure transition coupling for NPS 1-1/2 and larger if dissimilar pipe materials.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers."

- B. Each horizontal sanitary and storm drainage pipe shall be provided with a clean out at the upstream end of the pipe and in changes in direction greater than 45 degrees. Offset cleanouts so that they are not located in classrooms or building entrances whenever possible.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at 50' intervals for horizontal sanitary drain pipes of 3" or less and 80' intervals for pipes 4" and larger in accordance with the SPC.
- D. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- E. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- F. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- G. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- H. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- I. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- J. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- K. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- L. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- M. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- N. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- O. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- P. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- Q. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- R. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.

Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

- S. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2-1/2 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- T. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- U. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- V. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- Z. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- AA. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- BB. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
 - 2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
 - 3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - 4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
 - a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.

- b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
 2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.
- C. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-duty valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
1. Use gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 2. Use gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, downstream from shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.
- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to sewage backflow.
1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves.
 2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves, unless drain has integral backwater valve.
 3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
 4. Backwater valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- J. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- K. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 15 inches.
- L. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts, and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
 1. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack

openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 221316

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Backwater valves.
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. Floor drains.
 - 4. Air-admittance valves.
 - 5. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 6. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 7. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 8. Flashing materials.

- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for hair interceptors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKWATER VALVES

- A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfr. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected piping.
 - 4. Body: Cast iron.
 - 5. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded access check valve.
 - 6. End Connections: Hub and spigot or hubless.
 - 7. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition.
 - 8. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.

3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for heavy-duty, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Stainless steel.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
15. Size: Same as connected branch.
16. Housing: Stainless steel.
17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.3 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.

- d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 with backwater valve.
3. See plumbing schedule and details for all other requirements.

2.4 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Oatey.
 - b. ProSet Systems Inc.
 - c. Studor, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
3. Housing: Plastic.
4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
5. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

B. Wall Box:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Oatey.
 - b. Studor, Inc.
2. Description: White plastic housing with white plastic grille, made for recessed installation. Include bottom pipe connection and space to contain one air-admittance valve.
3. Size: About 9 inches wide by 8 inches high by 4 inches deep.

2.5 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following or approved equal:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch- thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.6 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
 - b. UL

c. Hilti

2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

C. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

D. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

E. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

F. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.8 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

- C. Each building drain shall be provided with a two-way grade cleanout within 6' of the junction of the building drain and building sewer immediately after exiting the building. If the two-way cleanout is installed in a grassy area, it shall be embedded in an 18"x18"x4" thick concrete pad.
- D. Each horizontal sanitary and storm drainage pipe shall be provided with a clean out at the upstream end of the pipe and in changes in direction greater than 45 degrees. Offset cleanouts so that they are not located in classrooms or building entrances whenever possible.
- E. Cleanouts shall be provided at 50' intervals for horizontal sanitary drain pipes of 3" or less and 80' intervals for pipes 4" and larger.
- F. Cleanout plug will be encompasses in a concrete pad the measures a minimum of 18" square and 6" inches in depth.
- G. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- H. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- I. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- J. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.
- L. Trap guard inserts shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the requirements of the applicable codes.
- M. Install stack air-admittance valves at top of stack vent and vent stack piping.
- N. Install air-admittance-valve wall boxes recessed in wall.
- O. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- P. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

- Q. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.
- R. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.
- S. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets.
- T. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings or trap guards (if allowed by the local AHJ) on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- U. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- V. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- W. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- X. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- Y. Install grease interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, according to authorities having jurisdiction and with clear space for servicing.
 - 1. Flush with Floor Installation: Set unit and extension, if required, with cover flush with finished floor.
 - 2. Recessed Floor Installation: Set unit in receiver housing having bottom or cradle supports, with receiver housing cover flush with finished floor.
 - 3. Install cleanout immediately downstream from interceptors not having integral cleanout on outlet.
- Z. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- AA. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- BB. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each grease interceptor.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Protect elastomeric trap guard inserts from being touched with solvent cement or primers during installation.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Solid-brass, manually operated lavatory faucets.
 - 2. Lavatory supply fittings.
 - 3. Lavatory waste fittings.
 - 4. Individual showers.
 - 5. Shower faucets.
 - 6. Flushometer valves.
 - 7. Toilet seats.
 - 8. Protective shielding guards.
 - 9. Water closets.
 - 10. Lavatories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- E. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of all plumbing fixtures and related components covered in this specification section that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of fixtures, flush valves and faucets.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Five years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.
- D. Warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- E. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- F. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
 - 2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
 - 3. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 - 4. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
 - 4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
 - 6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 - 9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
 - 11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for shower faucets:
1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
 2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
 3. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 4. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
 5. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
 6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 7. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
 8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 9. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
 10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
 11. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
 3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
 4. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
 5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
 2. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 3. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 4. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
 5. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID-BRASS, MANUALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Lavatory Faucets <L-1>: Manual-type, double-control mixing, commercial, solid-brass valve.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Chicago Faucets.
 - d. Delta Faucet Company.
 - e. Kohler Co.
 - f. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. General: Include cold-water indicator; coordinate faucet inlet with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
4. Body Type: Centerset.
5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
7. Maximum Flow: 0.5 gpm.
8. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed, 4 inch.
9. Valve Handle(s): Lever.
10. Spout: Rigid type.
11. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
12. Operation: Compression, manual.
13. Drain: Not part of faucet.
14. Mixing Valve: 110° F maximum temperature output.

2.2 LAVATORY SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
 1. Operation: Loose key.
- E. Risers:
 1. NPS 1/2.
 2. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper-pipe and brass straight or offset tailpieces riser.

2.3 LAVATORY WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain:
 1. Lavatories: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
 1. Size:
 - a. Lavatories: NPS 1-1/4.
 2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 17 gauge thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.

2.4 SHOWER FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for shower materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Shower Faucets <SH-1 and SH-2>:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Chicago Faucets.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. Moen Incorporated.
 - e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC; AquaSpec Commercial Faucet Products.
 - 2. Description: Single-handle, pressure-balance mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; check stops; and shower head.
 - 3. Faucet:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016.
 - b. Body Material: Solid brass.
 - c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - d. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm unless otherwise indicated.
 - e. Mounting: Concealed.
 - f. Operation: Single-handle, push-pull or twist or rotate control.
 - g. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
 - h. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
 - 4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
 - 5. Shower Head:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - b. Type: fixed wall mount flange.
 - c. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Spray Pattern: Fixed.
 - e. Integral Volume Control: Required.
 - f. Temperature Indicator: Not required.
 - g. Adjustable handheld sprayer. <SH-2 only>

2.5 TOILET SEATS

- A. Toilet Seats <WC-1 and WC-2>:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Centoco Manufacturing Corporation.
 - d. Church Seats.
 - e. Kohler Co.

- f. Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
- 2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
 - 3. Material: Plastic.
 - 4. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
 - 5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
 - 6. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.
 - 7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
 - 8. Seat Cover: Not required.
 - 9. Color: White.

2.6 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Company.
 - b. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - c. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
- 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

2.7 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets <WC-1 Floor mounted, floor outlet, close coupled (gravity tank), vitreous china.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
 - c. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
 - d. Kohler Co.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
- 2. Bowl:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Material: Vitreous china.
 - c. Type: Siphon jet.
 - d. Style: tank type.
 - e. Height: Standard.
 - f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
 - g. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
 - h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
 - i. Color: White.

3. Bowl-to-Drain Connecting Fitting: ASME A112.4.3.
 4. Flushometer Valve: Same as water closet designation.
 5. Toilet Seat: Same as water closet designation.
- B. Bowl-to-Drain Connecting Fitting: ASME A112.4.3.
1. Flushometer Valve: Same as water closet designation.
 2. Toilet Seat: Same as water closet designation.
- C. Water Closets <WC-2>: Floor mounted, floor outlet, close coupled (gravity tank), vitreous china.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
 - c. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
 - d. Kohler Co.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
 2. Bowl:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Material: Vitreous china.
 - c. Type: Siphon jet.
 - d. Style: tank type.
 - e. Height: Handicapped/elderly, complying with ICC/ANSI A117.1.
 - f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
 - g. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
 - h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
 - i. Color: White.
 3. Bowl-to-Drain Connecting Fitting: ASME A112.4.3.
 4. Flushometer Valve: Same as water closet designation.
 5. Toilet Seat: Same as water closet designation.

2.8 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory <L-1 >: Vitreous china, wall mounted, with back.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
 - c. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
 - d. Kohler Co.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
 2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
 - b. Type: For wall hanging.
 - c. Nominal Size: Rectangular, 20 by 18 inches.

- d. Faucet-Hole Punching: Three holes, 2-inch centers.
 - e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
 - f. Color: White.
 - g. Mounting Material: Chair carrier.
3. Faucet: Same as lavatory designation.
 4. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier. Include rectangular, steel uprights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing-fixture installation.
- B. Examine walls, floors, cabinets, and counters for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Support Installation:
 1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 2. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 3. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 4. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- H. Install accessible fixtures at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- I. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.
- J. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Use ball valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Comply with valve requirements specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 2. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- K. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- L. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- M. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- N. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories.
- O. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- P. Install traps on fixture outlets.
1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes unless otherwise indicated.
- Q. Install escutcheons at piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- R. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to plumbing fixtures if piping and equipment connections are made of different metals. Comply with requirements for dielectric fittings specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
- S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
- D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

- F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low Voltage Conductors and Cables."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on emergency plumbing fixtures. Comply with requirements for identification materials specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust plumbing fixtures and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of plumbing fixtures, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed plumbing fixtures and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 40 00

SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mechanical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Common mechanical installation requirements.
 - 3. Commissioning requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Carefully examine General Conditions, other specification sections, and other drawings (in addition to DIVISION 23), in order to be fully acquainted with their effect on mechanical work. Additions to the contract cost will not be allowed due to failure to inspect existing conditions.
- B. Do all work in compliance with 2014 Florida Mechanical Code, 2014 Florida Building Code, and the Codes adopted therein, 2014 Florida Fire Prevention Code. Obtain and pay for any and all required permits, inspections, certificates of inspections and approval, and the like, and deliver such certificates to the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Cooperate and coordinate with all other trades. Perform work in such manner and at such times as not to delay work of other trades. Complete all work as soon as the condition of the structure and installations of equipment will permit. Patch, in a satisfactory manner and by the proper craft, any work damaged by mechanical workmen.
- D. Furnish, perform, or otherwise provide all labor (including, but not limited to, all planning, purchasing, transporting, rigging, hoisting, storing, installing, testing, chasing, channeling, cutting, trenching, excavating and backfilling), coordination, field verification, equipment installation, support, and safety, supplies, and materials necessary for the correct installation of complete and functional mechanical systems (as described or implied by these specifications and the applicable drawings).

1.4 DRAWINGS:

- A. Indicate only diagrammatically the extent, general character, and approximate location of work. Where work is indicated, but with minor details omitted, furnish and install it complete and so as to perform its intended functions.
- B. DIVISION 23 work called for under any section of the project specifications, shall be considered as included in this work unless specifically excluded by inclusion in some other branch of the work. This shall include roughing-in for connections and equipment as called for or inferred.

This would include connection and ductwork required for all fans, hoods, dryers, diffusers etc as required for a functional installation, whether shown on the drawings or not. Check all drawings and specifications for the project and shall be responsible for the installation of all DIVISION 23 work.

- C. Take finish dimensions at the job site in preference to scale dimensions. Do not scale drawings where specific details and dimensions for DIVISION 23 work are not shown on the drawings, take measurements and make layouts as required for the proper installation of the work and coordination with all drawings and coordination with all other work on the project. In case of any discrepancies between the drawings and the specifications that have not been clarified by addendum prior to bidding, it shall be assumed by the signing of the contract that the higher cost (if any difference in costs) is included in the contract price, and perform the work in accordance with the drawings or with the specifications, as determined and approved by the Architect/ Engineer, and no additional costs shall be allowed to the base contract price.
 - D. Carefully check the drawings and specifications of all trades and divisions before installing any of the work. Contractor shall in all cases consider the work of all other trades, and shall coordinate his work with them so that the best arrangements of all equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, rough-in, etc., can be obtained. The avoidance of any beams, joist or bracing that is an obstruction to ductwork shall be included in the bid. This includes the reroute of ductwork or dimension revisions required to obtain the intended function of the ductwork. Bring all obstructions to the attention of the A/E during the shop drawing preparation and prior to fabrication of any ductwork. No cost will be paid by the owner for these modifications that can be identified by reviewing all sets of drawings prior to bid.
 - E. Provide appropriately rated fire dampers or fire/smoke dampers as required by code at penetrations of fire rated or smoke rated walls by all duct work including but not limited to air supply, return, exhaust and ventilation ducts. These shall be provided at no additional cost whether shown on the drawings or not.
 - F. Provide louvers in generator rooms for the generator whether shown or not. Louver shall be sized for appropriate combustion and cooling required per the manufacturers literature. Include all exhaust piping to take exhaust from muffler to the building exterior and fuel vent to the exterior whether shown or not.
 - G. Coordinate mechanical equipment voltage requirements with electrical drawings. Notify the A/E of any discrepancies prior to bid. Make all revisions required to coordinate with no additional cost to the owner.
 - H. Obtain manufacturer's data on all equipment, the dimensions of which may affect mechanical work. Use this data to coordinate proper service characteristics, entry locations, etc., and to ensure minimum clearances are maintained.
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR:
- A. DIVISION 23 Contractor shall have had experience of at least the same size and scope as this project, on at least two other projects within the last five years in order to be qualified to bid this project.
 - B. Contractor performing any part of this scope of work shall be a Florida State Certified Mechanical Contractor (Type CMC)

- C. Provide field superintendent who has had a minimum of four (4) years previous successful experience on projects of comparable size and complexity. Superintendent shall be on the site at all times during construction.

1.6 SITE VISIT/CONDITIONS

- A. Visit the site of this contract and thoroughly familiarize with all existing field conditions and the proposed work as described or implied by the contract documents. During the course of his site visit, verify every aspect of the proposed work and the existing field conditions in the areas of construction which might affect his work. No compensation or reimbursement for additional expenses incurred due to failure or neglect to make a thorough investigation of the contract documents and the existing site conditions will be permitted.
- B. Install all equipment so that all Code required and Manufacturer recommended servicing clearances are maintained. Coordinate the proper arrangement and installation of all equipment within any designated space. If it is determined that a departure from the Contract Documents is necessary, submit to the A/E, for approval, detailed drawings of the proposed changes with written reasons for the changes. No changes shall be implemented without the approval of the engineer.
- C. Submission of a proposal will be construed as evidence that such examination has been made and later claims for labor, equipment or materials required because of difficulties encountered will not be recognized.
- D. Existing conditions and utilities indicated are taken from existing construction documents, surveys, and field investigations. Unforeseen conditions probably exist and existing conditions shown on drawings may differ from the actual existing installation with the result being that new work may not be field located exactly as shown on the drawings. Field verify dimensions of all site conditions prior to bidding and include any deviations in the contract. Notify A/E if deviations are found.
- E. All existing mechanical is not shown. Become familiar with all existing conditions prior to bidding, and include in the bid the removal of all mechanical equipment, duct, controls wiring, control devices, and control conduits, etc. that is not being reused, back to it's originating point.
- F. Locate all existing utilities and protect them from damage. Pay for repair or replacement of utilities or other property damaged by operations in conjunction with the completion of this work.
- G. Work is in connection with existing buildings which must remain in operation while work is being performed. Work shall be in accord with the schedule required by the Contract. Schedule work for a minimum shut down to Owner. Notify Owner 72 hours in advance of any shut-down of existing systems. Perform work during non-operating hours unless otherwise accepted by Owner. Protect existing buildings and equipment during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- B. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both mechanical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- D. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- E. All work shall be executed in a workmanship manner and shall present a neat mechanical appearance upon completion.
- F. Care shall be exercised that all items are plumb, straight, level.
- G. Care shall be exercised so that Code clearance is allowed for all panels, controls. etc., requiring it. Do not allow other trades to infringe on this clearance.
- H. The electrical circuits, components and controls for all equipment are selected and sized based on the equipment specified. If substitutions are proposed, furnish all materials and data required to prove equivalence. No additional charges shall be allowed if additional materials, labor, connections or equipment are needed for substituted products. Any modifications to the electrical design and installation or other trades will also need to be made at no additional cost to the Owner to accommodate the proposed substitutions. Comply with division 1 "substitutions" if allowable.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

SECTION 23 05 10 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical demolition.
 - 5. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 6. Painting and finishing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Dielectric fittings.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PAINTING

- A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 23 05 10

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Duct labels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Per section 3.4.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 4 by 2-4 inch.
- F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

- G. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - 3. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93- TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- E. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- F. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- G. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- H. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- I. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- J. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.
- K. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.

- L. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- M. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- N. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- O. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- P. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- Q. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 6 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- E. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.
- F. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."

- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
- E. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner Occupancy: Owner will not occupy the building during entire TAB period. T&B reports shall be finalized and approved prior to owner occupancy.
- B. T&B firm shall be independent from the mechanical contractor.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" forms stating that they will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.
 - 2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- K. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- L. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions..

4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
 5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems", NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
 - 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.

5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
 6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.

7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 3. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.9 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.10 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 1. Fan curves.
 2. Manufacturers' test data.

3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 4. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.

- f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - k. Number of filters, type, and size.
2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Outside airflow in cfm.
 - h. Return airflow in cfm.
 - i. Outside-air damper position.
 - j. Return-air damper position.
- G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft..
 - h. Tube size in NPS.
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.

- j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
 - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
 - o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.
- H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil identification.
 - d. Capacity in Btuh.
 - e. Number of stages.
 - f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
 - g. Rated amperage.
 - h. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - i. Face area in sq. ft..
 - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Heat output in Btuh.
 - b. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - c. Air velocity in fpm.
 - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Voltage at each connection.
 - g. Amperage for each phase.
- I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number of belts, make, and size.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit number.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
- d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Duct size in inches.
- f. Duct area in sq. ft..
- g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
- h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
- i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
- j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
- k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Test apparatus used.
- d. Area served.
- e. Air-terminal-device make.
- f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
- g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
- h. Air-terminal-device size.
- i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Air velocity in fpm.
- c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
- d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
- e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
- f. Final velocity in fpm.
- g. Space temperature in .

3.11 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
2. Randomly check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of units.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect/Engineer.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner.
3. Architect/Engineer shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply, return and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply, return and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

- G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Aluminum.

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.6 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.

- c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
- 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

- 1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
- 2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
- 3. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

4. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or an approved equal:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

- b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of vapor-barrier mastic at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

- e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of vapor-barrier mastic at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.5 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply, return and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply, return and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with Florida Energy Conservation Code.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.6 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

- C. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- F. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- G. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- H. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- I. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall roundducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 5. Hangers and supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravityloads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration and static-pressure classes.
 - 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
 - 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - 6. Fittings.
 - 7. Reinforcement and spacing.

8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 .
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches .

2.3 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.

6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg , positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 , "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch , plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches .
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.7 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg .
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

B. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg .
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

C. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

- a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg .
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg .
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg .
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

- E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

- F. Elbow Configuration:
 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm :
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

- G. Branch Configuration:
 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm : Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 33 00 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Backdraft dampers.
 - 2. Manual-volume dampers.
 - 3. Flexible ducts.
 - 4. Flexible connectors.
 - 5. Duct accessory hardware.
 - 6. Flange Connectors
 - 7. Duct Mounted Access Door

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Backdraft dampers.
 - 2. Manual-volume dampers.
 - 3. Flexible ducts.
 - 4. Flange Connector
 - 5. Duct Mounted Access Door
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, location, and size of each field connection. Detail the following:
 - 1. Special fittings and manual- and automatic-volume-damper installations.
 - 2. Fire- and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounted access doors and panels.
- C. Product Certificates: Submit certified test data on dynamic insertion loss; self-noise power levels; and airflow performance data, static-pressure loss, dimensions, and weights.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA standards:
 - 1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
 - 2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 MANUAL-VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. General: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
- B. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized, sheet steel channels, minimum of 16 gauge, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 16 gauge, galvanized, sheet steel.
 - 3. Blade Axles: Plated steel.
 - 4. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- C. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- B. Standard Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch wide, 0.028-inch thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts.
- C. Conventional, Indoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
- D. Conventional, Outdoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with a synthetic-rubber, weatherproof coating resistant to the sun's ultraviolet rays and ozone environment.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp, and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- B. Flexible Ducts, Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2-inch thick, glass-fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.
 1. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
 2. Outer Jacket: Glass-reinforced, silver Mylar with a continuous hanging tab, integral fibrous-glass tape, and nylon hanging cord.
 3. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film.
 4. Flexible Duct: Technaflex, Flexmaster.
- C. Pressure Rating: 6-inch wg positive, 1/2-inch wg negative.

2.5 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments, and length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket; 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod; and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.
- C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.
- D. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.6 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. [Ductmate Industries, Inc.](#)
 2. [Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.](#)
 3. [Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. [American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 2. [Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 3. [Ductmate Industries, Inc.](#)
 4. [Elgen Manufacturing.](#)
 5. [Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.](#)
 6. [Greenheck Fan Corporation.](#)
 7. [McGill AirFlow LLC.](#)
 8. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 9. [Pottorff.](#)
 10. [Ventfabrics, Inc.](#)
 11. [Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger than 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and NAIMA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards" for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install

dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct electric heater.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
4. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
5. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
6. Control devices requiring inspection.
7. Elsewhere as indicated.

G. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

H. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

I. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."

J. Ductwork flexible connectors are not required for internally isolated equipment.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

SECTION 23 37 13 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Diffusers.
- B. Registers/grilles.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ADC 1062 - Certification, Rating and Test Manual.
- B. ANSI/NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- C. ARI 650 - Air Outlets and Inlets.
- D. ASHRAE 70 - Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Outlets and Inlets.
- E. SMACNA - Low Pressure Duct Construction Standard.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate performance of air outlets and inlets in accordance with ADC Equipment Test Code 1062 and ASHRAE 70.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ANSI/NFPA 90A.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide product data for items required for this project.
- B. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets indicating type, size, location, application, and noise level.
- C. Review requirements of outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submitting product data and schedules of outlets and inlets.
- D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Titus

- B. Tuttle and Bailey
- C. Price
- D. Metalaire.

2.2 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Rectangular, adjustable pattern, fixed blade, stamped, multicore type diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree pattern with sectorizing baffles where indicated; Model TMSAA manufactured by Titus.
- B. Provide surface mount, snap-in, or inverted T-bar type frame. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.
- C. Fabricate of aluminum with baked enamel off-white finish.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - CEILING REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Price.
- B. Tuttle and Bailey.
- C. Titus.

2.4 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Streamlined aluminum construction, 3/4 inch spacing, 35 degree fixed blades, 1-inch thick filter with ¼ turn fasteners, horizontal face; Model 355FF1 manufactured by Titus.
- B. Fabricate 1-1/4 inch margin frame with concealed mounting.
- C. Fabricate of aluminum with 20 gage minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel off-white finish.
- D. Where not individually connected to exhaust fans, provide integral, gang-operated opposed blade dampers with removable key operator, operable from face.
- E. All ceiling exhaust and return air register/grilles installed in a room with T-bar drop ceiling shall be T-bar drop in type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black.
- F. Insulate the top side of all T-bar lay-in grilles and diffusers.
- G. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- H. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- I. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- J. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- K. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

SECTION 26 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common electrical installation requirements.
 - 6. Commissioning requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Carefully examine General Conditions, other specification sections, and other drawings (in addition to DIVISION 26), in order to be fully acquainted with their effect on electrical work. Additions to the contract cost will not be allowed due to failure to inspect existing conditions.
- B. Do all work in compliance with 2014 Florida Building Code with supplements, and the Codes adopted therein, including NFPA 70 (2011 NEC), 2011 Florida Fire Prevention Code and the regulations of the local power utility, cable television and telephone companies. Obtain and pay for any and all required permits, inspections, certificates of inspections and approval, and the like, and deliver such certificates to the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Cooperate and coordinate with all other trades. Perform work in such manner and at such times as not to delay work of other trades. Complete all work as soon as the condition of the structure and installations of equipment will permit. Patch, in a satisfactory manner and by the proper craft, any work damaged by electrical workmen.
- D. Furnish, perform, or otherwise provide all labor (including, but not limited to, all planning, purchasing, transporting, rigging, hoisting, storing, installing, testing, chasing, channeling, cutting, trenching, excavating and backfilling), coordination, field verification, equipment installation, support, and safety, supplies, and materials necessary for the correct installation of complete and functional electrical systems (as described or implied by these specifications and the applicable drawings).

- E. Coordinate and verify power and telephone company service requirements prior to bid. Bid to include all work required.
- F. Circuiting and connection of all items using electric power shall be included under this division of the specifications, including necessary wire, conduit, circuit protection, disconnects and accessories. Secure rough-in drawings and connection information for equipment involved to determine the exact requirements. See all divisions of drawings or specifications for electrically operated equipment. If the connection of an item is not shown on the electrical drawings and it is unclear how to provide for the circuiting and connection, notify the engineer of record in writing prior to bidding project. Submission of a bid indicates that the bidder has included these requirements as part of the scope of work.

1.5 DRAWINGS:

- A. Indicate only diagrammatically the extent, general character, and approximate location of work. Where work is indicated, but with minor details omitted, furnish and install it complete and so as to perform its intended functions.
- B. DIVISION 26 work called for under any section of the project specifications, shall be considered as included in this work unless specifically excluded by inclusion in some other branch of the work. This shall include roughing-in for connections and equipment as called for or inferred. Check all drawings and specifications for the project and shall be responsible for the installation of all DIVISION 26 work.
- C. Take finish dimensions at the job site in preference to scale dimensions. Do not scale drawings where specific details and dimensions for DIVISION 26 work are not shown on the drawings, take measurements and make layouts as required for the proper installation of the work and coordination with all drawings and coordination with all other work on the project. In case of any discrepancies between the drawings and the specifications that have not been clarified by addendum prior to bidding, it shall be assumed by the signing of the contract that the higher cost (if any difference in costs) is included in the contract price, and perform the work in accordance with the drawings or with the specifications, as determined and approved by the Architect/ Engineer, and no additional costs shall be allowed to the base contract price.
- D. Carefully check the drawings and specifications of all trades and divisions before installing any of his work. He shall in all cases consider the work of all other trades, and shall coordinate his work with them so that the best arrangements of all equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, rough-in, etc., can be obtained.
- E. Review the specific equipment (such as mechanical, plumbing, kitchen, FFE, etc) minimum circuit ampacity and maximum over current protection requirements of equipment provided by others to confirm it is properly coordinated with the devices being purchased. Notify the AE team immediately upon discovery of discrepancies. This shall be done at the submittal stage prior to purchasing over current protection or installation of conduit, wire, disconnects, breakers, etc. No cost will be allowed for changes to coordinate.
- F. Locations designated for outlets, switches, equipment, etc., are approximate and shall be verified by instruction in these specifications and/or notes on the drawings. Where instructions or notes are insufficient to convey the intent of the design, consult the Architect/Engineer prior to installation.
- G. Obtain manufacturer's data on all equipment, the dimensions of which may affect electrical work. Use this data to coordinate proper service characteristics, entry locations, etc., and to ensure minimum clearances are maintained.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR:

- A. DIVISION 26 Contractor shall have had experience of at least the same size and scope as this project, on at least two other projects within the last five years in order to be qualified to bid this project.
- B. Contractor performing any part of this scope of work shall be a State Certified (Type E.C. License) electrical contractor
- C. Provide field superintendent who has had a minimum of four (4) years previous successful experience on projects of comparable size and complexity. Superintendent shall be on the site at all times during construction and must have an active Journeyman's Electrical License.

1.7 SITE VISIT/CONDITIONS

- A. Visit the site of this contract and thoroughly familiarize with all existing field conditions and the proposed work as described or implied by the contract documents. During the course of his site visit, verify every aspect of the proposed work and the existing field conditions in the areas of construction which might affect his work. No compensation or reimbursement for additional expenses incurred due to failure or neglect to make a thorough investigation of the contract documents and the existing site conditions will be permitted.
- B. Install all equipment so that all Code required and Manufacturer recommended servicing clearances are maintained. Coordinate the proper arrangement and installation of all equipment within any designated space. If it is determined that a departure from the Contract Documents is necessary, submit to the A/E, for approval, detailed drawings of the proposed changes with written reasons for the changes. No changes shall be implemented without the issuance of the required drawings, clarifications, and/or change orders.
- C. Submission of a proposal will be construed as evidence that such examination has been made and later claims for labor, equipment or materials required because of difficulties encountered will not be recognized.
- D. Existing conditions and utilities indicated are taken from existing construction documents, surveys, and field investigations. Unforeseen conditions probably exist and existing conditions shown on drawings may differ from the actual existing installation with the result being that new work may not be field located exactly as shown on the drawings. Field verify dimensions of all site utilities, conduit routing, boxes, etc., prior to bidding and include any deviations in the contract. Notify A/E if deviations are found.
- E. All existing electrical is not shown. Become familiar with all existing conditions prior to bidding, and include in the bid the removal of all electrical equipment, wire, conduit, devices, fixtures, etc. that is not being reused, back to it's originating point.
- F. Locate all existing utilities and protect them from damage. Pay for repair or replacement of utilities or other property damaged by operations in conjunction with the completion of this work.
- G. Investigate site thoroughly and reroute all conduit and wiring in area of construction in order to maintain continuity of existing circuitry. Existing conduits indicated in Contract Documents indicate approximate locations. Verify and coordinate existing site conduits and pipes prior to any excavation on site. Bids shall include hand digging and all required rerouting in areas of existing conduits or pipes.

- H. Work is in connection with existing buildings which must remain in operation while work is being performed. Work shall be in accord with the schedule required by the Contract. Schedule work for a minimum outage to Owner. Notify Owner 72 hours in advance of any shut-down of existing systems. Perform work during non-business operating hours unless otherwise accepted by Owner. Protect existing buildings and equipment during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Engineer shall have no responsibility for job site safety and the Contractor shall have full and sole authority for all safety programs and precautions in connection with the Work. Nothing herein shall be interpreted to confer upon the Engineer any duty regarding safety or the prevention of accidents at the jobsite.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- D. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- E. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- F. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- G. All work shall be executed in a workmanship manner and shall present a neat mechanical appearance upon completion.
- H. Care shall be exercised that all items are plumb, straight, level.
- I. Care shall be exercised so that Code clearance is allowed for all panels, controls. etc., requiring it. Do not allow other trades to infringe on this clearance.
- J. Balance load as equally as practicable on all feeders, circuits and panel buses.
- K. The electrical circuits, components and controls for all equipment are selected and sized based on the equipment specified. If substitutions are proposed, furnish all materials and data required to prove equivalence. No additional charges shall be allowed if additional materials, labor, connections or equipment are needed for substituted products.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Coordinate with roofing scope of work for the installation of electrical items which pierce roof. Roof penetrations shall not void warranty. Pitch pockets are not acceptable.
- D. Where work pierces waterproofing, it shall maintain the integrity of the waterproofing. Coordinate roofing materials which pierce roof for compatibility with membrane or other roof types.
- E. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- F. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- G. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- H. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches** above finished floor level.
- I. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- J. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
- K. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- L. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Firestop penetrations of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors under Division 07 Section "Firestopping."
- M. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work. The use of pitch pockets is not acceptable.

3.3 CONCRETE PADS

- A. Furnish and install reinforced concrete housekeeping pads for transformers, switchgear, motor control centers, and other free-standing equipment. Unless otherwise noted, pads shall be four (4) inches high and shall exceed dimensions of equipment being set on them, including future sections, by three (3) inches each side, except when equipment is flush against a wall where the side against the wall shall be flush with the equipment.
- B. Provide concrete pad for exterior pad mount transformers as required by power company.
- C. Provide concrete pad for exterior generators as recommended by generator manufacturer and structural engineer (8" minimum).

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Provide type and UL listing of each type of conductor, cable, connector and termination to be utilized for the DIVISION 26 scope of work.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide wires and cables specified in this Section that are listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of cables with other installations.
- B. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated, as required to suit field conditions and as approved by Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
3. General Cable Corporation.
4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
5. Southwire Company.

B. BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES

1. CONDUCTOR INSULATION

- a. Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN
- b. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN CU or XHHW-2 Al, single conductors in raceway.
- c. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- d. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- e. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- f. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- g. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC (MC may only be utilized in certain specific installations as described elsewhere in this section).
- h. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway. Minimum #12.
- i. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway. Minimum #12.
- j. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- k. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- l. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

2. CONDUCTOR MATERIAL:

- a. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- b. All #10 and smaller conductors shall be solid CU. No stranded conductors are permitted for #10 and smaller.
- c. Aluminum conductors may be used for 1/0 and larger panel board feeders if identified as aluminum on the electrical feeder schedule. Aluminum conductors shall be compact stranded aluminum alloy with XHHW-2 insulation, made of an AA-8000 series electrical grade aluminum alloy conductor material.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. AMP Incorporated
 - 3. Anderson
 - 4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 5. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 6. Burndy
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
- C. Aluminum connections shall be made with compression type wire barrels factory prefilled with oxide inhibiting compound. Set screw connectors are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES IN RACEWAY

- A. No cables shall be installed in raceways until the raceway system is complete from end to end.
- B. Examine raceways and building finishes to confirm compliance with contract requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation of wires and cables. Do not proceed with installation until area is ready and any unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- D. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- E. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- G. All branch circuit wire shall be sized for a maximum voltage drop of 3%. The contractor shall size all cables to comply with this requirement. Below are some guidelines that may be followed to achieve the correct voltage drop in lieu of providing custom calculations for each case.
 - 1. Use conductor not smaller than #12 AWG for all 120V 20A branch circuits less than 60' in length from the source breaker to any device.
 - 2. All 120V branch circuit conductors where the length is 61' to 120' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize #10 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.
 - 3. All 120V branch circuit conductors where the length is 121' to 240' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize # 8 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.

4. All 120V branch circuit conductors where the length is greater than 241' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize # 6 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.
 5. Use conductor not smaller than #12 AWG for all 277V 20A branch circuits less than 140' in length from the source breaker to any device.
 6. All 277V branch circuit conductors where the length is 141' to 220' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize #10 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.
 7. All 277V branch circuit conductors where the length is 221' to 340' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize # 8 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.
 8. All 277V 20A branch circuit conductors where the length is greater than 341' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize # 6 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.
- H. Provide a dedicated neutral conductor for all dimmer circuits from the load back to the dimmer module or switch.
- I. Provide a dedicated neutral conductor for all computer receptacle circuits from the load back to the branch circuit panel board.
- J. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- K. Conductor sizes indicated on circuit homeruns or in schedules shall be installed over the entire length of the circuit unless noted otherwise on the drawings or in these specifications.
- L. Before installing raceways and pulling wire to any mechanical equipment, verify electrical characteristics with final submittal on equipment to assure proper number and AWG of conductors. (As for multiple speed motors, different motor starter arrangements, etc.).
- M. Coordinate all wire sizes with lug sizes on equipment, devices, etc. Provide/install lugs as required to match wire size.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Where oversized conductors are called for (due to voltage drop, etc.) provide/install lugs as required to match conductors, or provide/install splice box, and splice to reduce conductor size to match lug size.
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- C. All aluminum connections shall be made with approved compression connectors before being connected to lugs. Conductors shall be cleaned with a wire brush immediately prior to connecting.
- D. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- E. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.
- F. Power and lighting conductors shall be continuous and unspliced where located within conduit. Splices shall occur within troughs, wireways, outlet boxes, or equipment enclosures where

sufficient additional room is provided for all splices. No splices shall be made in in-ground pull boxes (without written acceptance of engineer).

- G. Splices in lighting and power outlet boxes, wireway, and troughs shall be kept to a minimum, pull conductors through to equipment, terminal cabinets, and devices.
- H. No splices shall be made in junction box, and outlet boxes (wire No. 8 and larger) without written acceptance of Engineer.
- I. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B. A calibrated torque wrench shall be used for all bolt tightening.
- J. All interior power and lighting taps and splices in No. 8 or smaller shall be fastened together by means of "spring type" connectors. All taps and splices in wire larger than No. 8 shall be made with compression type connectors and taped to provide insulation equal to wire. Utilize weatherproof connectors for all splices in exterior boxes.
- K. No splices are permitted in exterior below grade handhole or pull boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. After feeders are in place, but before being connected to devices and equipment, test for shorts, opens, and for intentional and unintentional grounds.
- B. Cables 600 volts or less in size #1/0 and larger shall be meggered using an industry approved "megger" with 1000 V internal generating voltage. Readings shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer for acceptance prior to energizing same. If values are less than recommended NETA values notify Engineer. Submit five copies of tabulated megger test values for all cables.
- C. Cables 250 volts or less in size #1/0 and larger shall be meggered using an industry approved "megger" with 500 V internal generating voltage. Readings shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer, for acceptance prior to energizing same. Submit five copies of tabulated megger test values for all cables.
- D. Perform Insulation resistance test and turns ratio test. Submit five copies to engineer at substantial completion.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems, equipment and common ground bonding with lightning protection system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.
- B. Test all ground rod locations as described to confirm quality standard intent is attained.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Lugs: Compression of substantial construction, cast copper or cast bronze, with "ground" (micro-flat) surfaces, twin clamp, two-hole tongue, equal to Burndy or equal by T&B or OZ Gedney. Lightweight and "competitive" devices shall be rejected.
- E. Grounding and Bonding Bushings: Malleable iron, Thomas and Betts (T&B), or equal.
- F. Grounding Screw and Pigtail: Raco No. 983 or equal.
- G. Building Structural Steel, Existing: Thompson 701 Series heavy duty bronze "C" clamp with two-bolt vise-grip cable clamp or equal.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 5/8 inch by 10 feet in diameter.

2.4 GROUNDING BARS/GROUND BUS (INCLUDING 'SYSTEMS' GROUND BUS/BARS AND GROUND BUS BARS)

- A. Ground bars shall be copper of the size and description as shown on the drawings. If not sized on drawings, bus bar shall be minimum 1/4" x 4" bus grade copper, spaced from wall on insulating 2" polyester molded insulator standoff/supports, and be 12" or greater minimum overall length, allowing 2" length per lug connected thereto. Increase overall length as required to facilitate all lugs required while maintaining 2" spacing. Size of bus bar used in main electrical room shall be similar except minimum of 4" high and 24" long.
- B. Provide bolt-tapping lug with two hex head mounting bolts for each terminating ground conductor, sized to match conductors. Mount on bus bar at 2 inches on center spacing. Lugs to be manufactured by Burndy or T&B.
- C. Standoff supports to be 2" polyester as manufactured by Glastic #2015-4C.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR

- A. Provide separate, insulated (bare if with feeder in PVC conduit outside of building(s)) conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.
- B. Provide green insulated ground wire for all grounding type receptacles and for equipment of all voltages. In addition to grounding strap connection to metallic outlet boxes, a supplemental grounding wire and screw equal to Raco No. 983 shall be provided to connect receptacle ground terminal to the box.
- C. All plugstrips and metallic surface raceway shall contain a green insulation ground conductor from supply panel ground bus connected to grounding screw on each receptacle in strip and to strip channel. Conductor shall be continuous.
- D. All motors, all heating coil assemblies, and all building equipment requiring flexible connections shall have a green grounding conductor properly connected to the frames and extending continuously inside conduit with circuit conductors to the supply source bus with accepted connectors regardless of conduit size or type. This shall include Food Service equipment, Laundry equipment, and all other "Equipment By Owner" to which an electric conduit is provided under this Division.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.
- D. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Unistrut
 - 2. Straps
 - 3. Clamps
 - 4. Rods
 - 5. Hangers

6. Anchors
7. Attachment Devices

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - d. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - e. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Metallic Coatings: Exterior of the building utilize stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4. Interior utilize electro-galvanized steel products.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
 - c. T & B/Carlton
 - d. Seasafe, Inc.

2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
 3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
 4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.

7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 or spring-tension clamps.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
 - F. Do not support conduit or raceway with wire, metal banding material, or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports
 - G. Do not attach conduit or raceway to ceiling support wires.
 - H. Conduits or raceways shall not be supported from ceiling grid supports, plumbing pipes, duct systems, heating or air conditioning pipes, or other building systems.
 - I. Non-bolted conduit clamps, spring type conduit clamps, and tie wire are not acceptable for supports. All conduits must be supported with bolted hangers listed for the specific installed application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- G. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- H. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
 - 2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
 - a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - b. Frame and cover design.
 - c. Grounding details.
 - d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
 - e. Joint details.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

1.5 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
- B. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Zinc Coated
- C. ANSI C80.5 - Aluminum Rigid Conduit (ARC)
- D. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable
- E. ANSI/NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
- F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- G. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
- H. NECA Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting
- I. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit.
- J. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit (EPC 40, EPC 80)
- K. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Minimum Trade Size
 - 1. All Conduit (except switch legs) - 3/4" c.
 - 2. Switch legs - 1/2" c.
- B. RIGID METALLIC CONDUIT

1. Comply with:
 - a. ANSI C80.1
 - b. UL Spec - No. 6
 - c. NEC 344
2. Conduit material:
 - a. Zinc coated or hot dipped galvanized steel.
3. Fittings:
 - a. Threaded.
 - b. Insulated bushings shall be used on all rigid steel conduits terminating in panels, boxes, wire gutters, or cabinets, and shall be impact resistant plastic molded in an irregular shape at the top to provide smooth insulating surface at top and inner edge. Material in these bushings must not melt or support flame.
 - c. Zinc plated or hot dipped galvanized malleable iron or steel.
4. Conduit Bodies:
 - a. Comply with ANSI/NEMA FB 1.
 - b. Threaded hubs.
 - c. Zinc plated or hot-dipped galvanized malleable iron.

C. RIGID ALUMINUM CONDUIT

1. Comply with:
 - a. ANSI C80.5
 - b. UL 6
 - c. NEC 344
2. Conduit material: Aluminum.
3. Fittings:
 - a. Threaded.
 - b. Aluminum.
 - c. Insulated bushings on terminations.
4. Conduit bodies:
 - a. Comply with ANSI/NEMA FB 1.
 - b. Threaded hubs.
 - c. Aluminum.

D. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

1. Comply with:
 - a. UL 6
 - b. ANSI C80.1
 - c. NEC. 344
 - d. NEMA RN1

2. Conduit material: Hot-dipped galvanized rigid steel with external PVC coating, 20 mil. thick.
 3. Fittings:
 - a. Threaded.
 - b. Insulated bushings on terminations.
 - c. Zinc plated or hot-dipped galvanized malleable iron or steel with external PVC coating, 20 mil. thick.
 4. Conduit bodies:
 - a. Comply with:
 - b. ANSI/NEMA FB 1
 - c. Threaded hubs
 - d. Zinc plated or hot-dipped galvanized malleable iron with external PVC coating 20 mil thick.
- E. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
1. Comply with:
 - a. UL 797
 - b. ANSI C80.3
 - c. NEC 358
 - d. ANSI/UL797
 2. Conduit material: Galvanized steel tubing.
 3. Fittings:
 - a. ANSI/NEMA FB 1
 - b. Set screw, Die Cast for Interior Dry locations
 - c. Compression, Steel for all damp locations
- F. FMC: Zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
1. Comply with:
 - a. NEC 348
 - b. ANSI/UL 1
 2. Conduit material: Steel or aluminum, interlocked.
 3. Fittings:
 - a. ANSI/NEMA FB 1
 - b. ANSI/UL 514B
 - c. Die Cast
 - d. Threaded rigid conduit to flexible conduit coupling.
 - e. Direct flexible conduit bearing set screw type not acceptable.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
1. Comply with:
 - a. NEC 350

- b. ANSI/UL 360
- 2. Conduit material:
 - a. Flexible hot-dipped galvanized steel core, interlocked.
 - b. Continuous copper ground built into core up to 1-1/4" size.
 - c. Extruded polyvinyl gray jacket.
- 3. Fittings:
 - a. Threaded for rigid conduit connections.
 - b. Accepted for hazardous locations where so installed.
 - c. Provide sealing washer in wet/damp locations.
 - d. Compression type.
 - e. ANSI/NEMA FB 1.
 - f. ANSI/UL 5148.
 - g. Zinc plated malleable iron or steel.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Minimum Trade Size – 3/4"
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Comply with:
 - a. NEMA TC-2
 - b. UL 651
 - c. NEC 352
 - 2. Conduit material:
 - a. Shall be high impact PVC - tensile strength 55 PSI, flexural strength 11000 PSI.
 - 3. Fittings:
 - a. Comply with: NEMA TC-3 and UL 514.

2.3 EXPANSION FITTINGS

- A. Expansion fittings shall be:
 - 1. UL Listed, hot dipped galvanized inside and outside providing a 4" expansion chamber - when used with rigid conduit and electrical metallic conduit, or:
 - 2. Be polyvinyl chloride and shall meet the requirements of and as specified elsewhere for non-metallic conduit and shall provide a 6" expansion chamber.
 - 3. Hot dipped galvanized expansion fitting shall be provided with an external braided grounding and bonding jumper with accepted clamps, UL Listed for the application.
 - 4. Expansion fitting, UL Listed for the application and in compliance with the National Electrical Code without the necessity of an external bonding jumper may be considered. Submit fitting with manufacturer's data and UL Listing for acceptance prior to installation.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman.
 - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Engineer.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
 - d. Mono-Systems, Inc.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 4. Hoffman.
 - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
 - 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
 - 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch (13 mm) male fixture studs where required.
2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
3. Interior flush outlet boxes shall be one piece galvanized steel constructed with stamped knockouts in back and sides, and threaded holes with screws for securing box coverplates or wiring devices.
4. Ceiling outlet boxes shall be 4" octagonal or 4" square X 1 1/2" deep or larger as required for number and size of conductors and arrangement, size and number of conduits terminating at them.
5. Switch, wall receptacle, telephone and other recessed wall outlet boxes in drywall shall be a minimum of 4" square X 1 1/2" deep. For recessing in exposed masonry, provide one piece 4" square x 1 1/2" deep wall boxes with appropriate 4" square cut tile wall covers. For recessing in furred-out block walls, provide 4" square box with required extension for block depth and required extension for drywall depth.
6. Boxes shall be of such form and dimensions as to be adapted to the specific use and location, type of device or fixtures to be used, and number and size of conductors and arrangement, size and number of conduits connecting thereto.
7. Handy boxes shall not be used for any purpose.
8. Where a box is used as the sole support for a ceiling paddle fan, the box must be listed for this purpose and the weight of the fan.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

1. Interior surface outlet boxes and conduit bodies installed from 0" AFF to 90" AFF (including fire alarm device backbox) shall be the heavy cast aluminum or iron with external threaded hubs for power devices and threaded parts for low voltage devices. Trim rings shall also be of one-piece construction.
2. Weatherproof outlet boxes shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant cast metal suited to each application and having threaded conduit hubs, cast metal faceplate with spring-hinged waterproof cap suitable configured, gasket, and corrosion-proof fasteners.
3. Freestanding cast boxes are to be type FSY (with flange). Other cast zinc boxes are not acceptable.

D. Floor Boxes:

1. For all slab on grade areas except wet locations and wooden floors: Cast iron or steel with epoxy paint, fully adjustable before and after the concrete pour. The cover shall provide protection from water, dirt and debris. The cover will be flanged die cast aluminum with brushed aluminum finish that will accept carpet or tile cutouts to match flooring. The box shall be capable of adapting to most power and communications needs. Provide all activations, barriers and brackets required for the particular installation. Design Selection is Wiremold RFB 4 (based on required outlets) or equal.
2. Wood Floors: Cast iron or steel fully adjustable, rectangular, multi-gang box. The cover shall provide protection from water, dirt and debris. The cover will be brass flip lids with appropriate multi gang ring to set flush with wood flooring. The box shall be capable of adapting to most power and communications needs.
3. Poke Thru's for all floor boxes in elevated slabs: Flush style round poke thru with combination power (2 duplex) and data (6 Cat6 outlets). Poke Thru shall be UL scrub water exclusion for tile and carpeted floors. Poke thru shall be maintains UL fire rated for up to 2 hour rated floors. Poke thru shall meet FBC and ADA accessibility guidelines.

E. Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

1. Pull and junction boxes (not in-ground type) larger than 25 square inches shall be hinged cover type with flush latches operated with screwdriver.
2. Large Pull Boxes: Boxes larger than 400 cubic inches in volume or 20 inches in any dimension:
 - a. Use continuous hinged enclosures with locking handle.
3. Exterior, damp location and wet location pull and junction boxes shall be Nema 4x stainless steel.

F. Cabinets (Control and Systems):

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
4. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Description: Concrete ring with Nema 6P box inside (All Areas)

1. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.
2. Configuration: Concrete ring shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural traffic load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.", "TELEPHONE." or as indicated for each service.
6. Nema 6P box rated for direct burial enclosure shall be located inside the concrete ring for termination of conduits.
7. Handholes 36 inches wide by 36 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY LOCATION INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Underground Installations:

1. Use rigid non-metallic conduit (PVC) only unless local authority having jurisdiction or applicable codes/utility requirements, etc. require rigid steel conduit.
2. All conduits or elbows entering, or leaving the ground shall be rigid steel conduit coated with asphaltic paint.
3. All underground raceways (with exception of raceways installed under floor slab) shall be installed in accordance with the NEC except that the minimum cover for any conduit shall be two feet. Included under this Section shall be the responsibility for verifying finished lines in areas where raceways will be installed underground before the grading is complete.

4. Where rigid metallic conduit is installed underground as noted above it shall be coated with waterproofing black mastic before installation, and all joints shall be re-coated after installation.
 5. Utilize rigid steel 90° elbows at each riser and at each change in direction. Elbows shall be coated with black mastic or PVC coating. Bond all metal elbows per NEC.
 6. All underground service lateral raceways shall be protected as required by the NEC including requirements for installation of warning tape.
- B. In Slab Above or on Grade:
1. Use coated rigid steel conduit or rigid non-metallic conduit.
 2. Coating of metallic conduit to be black asphaltic or PVC.
- C. Penetration of Slab:
1. Exposed Location subject to damage:
 - a. Where penetrating a floor in an exposed location subject to damage from underground or in slab, a black mastic coated or PVC coated galvanized rigid steel conduit shall be used.
 2. Interior Location not subject to damage:
 - a. Where penetrating a floor in a location concealed in block wall and acceptable by applicable codes, rigid non-metallic conduit may be used up to first outlet box, provided outlet box is at a maximum height of 40" above finished floor.
 - b. Where penetrating a floor in location other than that above, transition to metallic conduit at the floor.
- D. Outdoor Location:
1. Above Grade:
 - a. Where penetrating the finished grade, black mastic coated or PVC coated galvanized rigid steel conduit shall be used.
 - b. In general all exterior conduit runs shall be rigid steel conduit and threaded connectors as specified elsewhere.
 - c. Electrical metallic tubing (thin wall) is permitted under roof, overhangs, etc. provided it is not subjected to physical damage and is not in direct contact or directly subject to exterior elements including sunlight.
 2. Metal Canopies:
 - a. Conduit runs except for canopy lighting raceways are not to be run on (top or bottom) of metal canopies roof systems. All new conduit shown on or at these areas is to be run underground. Clamp back spacers shall be used on all canopies to prevent galvanic action from dissimilar metals. Conduits installed exposed from Building structure to Metal Canopies will not be permitted.
 3. Roofs:
 - a. Conduit is not to be installed on roofs, without written authorization by A/E and the Owner for specific conditions.
 - b. When accepted by written authorization conduit shall comply with the following:

- 1) Be PVC coated rigid galvanized metal conduit.
- 2) All fittings, etc. are to be PVC coated.
- 3) Conduit shall be supported above roof at least 6 inches using accepted conduit supporting devices. Refer to applicable sections of specifications on roofing, etc.
- 4) Supports to be fastened to roof using roofing adhesive or means compatible with roofing. Confirm the method used will not void the roofing warranty. The use of pitch pockets is not acceptable.

E. Interior Dry Locations:

1. Concealed: Use rigid galvanized steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing. Rigid non-metallic conduit may be used inside block walls up to first outlet to a maximum of 40" A.F.F. except where prohibited by the NEC (places of assembly, etc.).
2. Exposed: Use rigid galvanized steel or electrical metallic tubing. EMT may only be used where not subject to damage, which is interpreted by this specification to be above 90" AFF.
3. Concealed or exposed flexible conduit:
 - a. Concealed flexible steel conduit or seal tight flexible steel conduit in lengths not longer than six (6) feet in length with a ground conductor installed in the conduit or an equipment ground conductor firmly attached to the terminating fitting at the extreme end of the flex. Exposed flexible steel conduit or seal tight flexible steel conduit shall not exceed two (2) feet in length, unless written authorization by A/E for specific conditions is granted.

F. Interior Wet and Damp Locations:

1. Use rigid galvanized steel conduit.

G. Concrete Columns or Poured in-place Concrete Wall Locations:

1. Use rigid non-metallic conduit. Penetration shall be by accepted metal raceway (i.e. metal conduit as required elsewhere in these specifications).

3.2 RACEWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. All bending, cutting, and reaming shall be completed with tools specifically designed for the specific use.
- C. Expansion fittings shall be installed in the following cases:
 1. In each conduit run wherever it crosses an expansion joint in the concrete structure; on one side of joint with its sliding sleeve end flush with joint, and with a length of bonding jumper in expansion equal to at least three times the normal width of joints.
 2. In each conduit run which mechanically attached to separate structures to relieve strain caused by shift on one structure in relation to the other.
 3. In straight conduit run above ground which is more than one hundred feet long and interval between expansion fittings in such runs shall not be greater than 100 feet.

- D. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.
- E. Provide rigid steel long radius 90 degree sweeps (bend radius of 10 times the conduit trade size diameter) for all changes in direction (vertical and horizontal) for utility conduits. Comply with all installation requirements of the utility to utilize the conduits.
- F. Utility conduits shall be buried a minimum of 36" deep to the top of the conduit.
- G. Route conduit installed above accessible ceilings or exposed to view parallel or perpendicular to walls. Do not run from point to point.
- H. Do not cross conduits in slab.
- I. Use conduit hubs to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.
- J. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- K. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- L. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- M. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- N. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends between boxes. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use factory elbows for bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch (50 mm) size.
- O. Provide continuous fiber polyline 1000 lb. minimum tensile strength pull string in each empty conduit except sleeves and nipples. This includes all raceways which do not have conductors furnished under this Division of the specifications. Pull cord must be fastened to prevent accidental removal.
- P. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- Q. Rigid steel box connections shall be made with double locknuts and bushings.
- R. Spare conduit stubs shall be capped and location and use marked with concrete marker set flush with finish grade. Marker shall be 6" round x 6" deep with appropriate symbol embedded into top to indicate use. Also, tag conduits in panels where originating.
- S. Spare conduit stubs shall be capped with a UL listed and accepted cap or plug for the specific intended use and identified with ink markers as to source and labeled "Spare."
- T. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- U. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- V. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

- W. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- X. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- Z. All raceway runs in masonry shall be installed at the same time as the masonry so that no face cutting is required, except to accommodate boxes.
- AA. Raceways shall not be routed through stairwells, elevator shafts, elevator machine rooms or fire pump rooms unless the conduit is for use within that space.
- BB. Raceways installed in hazardous locations shall be installed in accordance with the appropriate provisions of NEC chapter 5 for that location. Confirm the appropriate space rating with life safety plans.
- CC. All raceway runs, whether terminated in boxes or not, shall be capped during the course of construction and until wires are pulled in, and covers are in place. No conductors shall be pulled into raceways until construction work which might damage the raceways has been completed.
- DD. Electrical raceways shall be supported independently of all other systems and supports, and shall in every case avoid proximity to other systems which might cause confusion with such systems or might provide a chance of electrolytic actions, contact with live parts or excessive induced heat.
- EE. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit installed underground. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- FF. After installing underground conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.3 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- B. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

- C. Install electrical boxes as shown on drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections and compliance with regulatory requirements.
- D. Install electrical boxes to maintain headroom and to present neat mechanical appearance.
- E. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- F. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.
- G. Align adjacent wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices with each other.
- H. Outlets for 120V clocks shall be recessed so that the clock will hang flush with the finished surface of the wall.
- I. Use flush mounting outlet boxes in finished areas.
- J. Do not install flush mounting boxes back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inch (150 mm) separation. Provide minimum 24 inches (600 mm) separation in acoustic and fire rated walls.
- K. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- L. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- M. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- N. Support all outlet boxes from structure with minimum of one (1) 3/8" all-thread rod hangers. Boxes larger than 25 square inches shall be supported with two (2) all-thread rod hangers, minimum.
- O. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.
- P. Use multi-gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- Q. Boxes in exterior walls shall be flush mounted. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations and wet locations where flush mounting is not possible.
- R. Install outlets in the locations shown on the drawings; however, the Owner shall have the right to make, prior to rough-in, slight changes in locations to reflect room furniture layouts.
- S. Coordinate work with all divisions so that each electrical box is the type suitable for the wall or ceiling construction provided and suitable fireproofing is inbuilt into fire rated walls.
- T. All boxes shall be installed in a flush rigid manner with box lines at perpendicular and parallel angles to finished surfaces. Boxes shall be supported by appropriate hardware selected for the type of surface from which the box shall be supported. For example, provide metal screws for metal, wood screws for wood, and expansion devices for masonry or concrete.
- U. For locations exposed to weather or moisture (interior or exterior), provide weatherproof boxes and accessories.

- V. As a minimum, provide pull boxes in all raceways over 150 feet long. The pull box shall be located near the midpoint of the raceway length.
 - W. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed, and plugs for unused threaded hubs.
 - X. Provide conduit locknuts and bushings of the type and size to suit each respective use and installation.
 - Y. Boxes and conduit bodies shall be located so that all electrical wiring is accessible.
 - Z. Avoid using round boxes where conduit must enter box through side of box, which would result in a difficult and insecure connection with a locknut or bushing on the rounded surface.
 - AA. All flush outlets shall be mounted so that covers and plates will finish flush with finished surfaces without the use of shims, mats or other devices not submitted or accepted for the purpose. Add-a-Depth rings or switch box extension rings are not acceptable. Plates shall not support wiring devices. Gang switches with common plate where two or more are indicated in the same location. Wall-mounted devices of different systems (switches, thermostats, etc.) shall be coordinated for symmetry when located near each other on the same wall. Outlets on each side of walls shall have separate boxes. Through-wall type boxes shall not be permitted. Back-to-back mounting shall not be permitted. Trim rings shall be extended to within 1/8" of finish wall surface.
 - BB. Outlet boxes mounted in metal stud walls, are to be supported to studs with two (2) screws inside of outlet box to a horizontal stud brace between vertical studs or one side of outlet box supported to stud with opposite side mounted to section of stud or device to prevent movement of outlet box after wall finished.
 - CC. All outlet boxes that do not receive devices in this contract are to have blank plates installed matching wiring device plates.
 - DD. Height of wall-mounted fixtures shall be as shown on the drawings or as required by Architectural plans and conditions. Fixture outlet boxes shall be equipped with fixture studs when supporting fixtures.
 - EE. Locate special purpose outlets as indicated on the drawings for the equipment served. Location and type of outlets shall be coordinated with appropriate trades involved. The securing of complete information for proper electrical roughing-in shall be included as work required under this section of specifications. Provide plug for each outlet.
 - FF. Electrical outlet boxes may be installed in vertical fire resistive assemblies classified as fire/smoke and smoke partitions without affecting the fire classification, provided such openings occur on one side only within a 24" wall space and that openings do not exceed 16 sq. inches. All clearances between such outlet boxes and the gypsum board must be completely filled with joint compound.
 - GG. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Firestop penetrations under division 07 Section "Firestopping".
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES
- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In all areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WIREWAYS

- A. Do not install wireways as a substitute for proper coordination and layout of conduit stub ups to panels. Prior authorization from the engineer is required prior to installation of any wireways.
- B. Do not make splices in wireways. All wires must be pulled through without splice or termination.
- C. Install wireway to maintain headroom and to present neat mechanical appearance.
- D. Support wireway independently of conduit.
- E. Wireway shall be located so that all electrical wiring is accessible.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
 - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs.
 - 5. Instruction signs.
 - 6. Equipment identification labels.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.
- C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY, BOX AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- B. Primed and Painted band 4" in length.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mils (0.102 mm) thick.
 - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
 - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- C. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).
- D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Safety Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, 1910.145.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated phenolic plastic, chamfer edges.
 1. For 120/208 Volt System:
 - a. Black front and back with white core, with lettering etched through the outer covering. White engraved letters on Black background.
 2. For 277/480 Volt System:
 - a. Orange front and back with white core with lettering etched through the outer covering. White engraved letters on Orange background.
 3. For Emergency System:
 - a. Red front and back with white core with lettering etched through the outer covering. White engraved letters on red background.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.6 kg), minimum.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.
- E. Install painted identification according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Clean surfaces of dust, loose material, and oily films before painting.
 - 2. Prime surfaces using type of primer specified for surface.
 - 3. Apply one intermediate and one finish coat of enamel.
- F. Caution Labels for Indoor Boxes and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Install pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive labels identifying system voltage with black letters on orange background. Install on exterior of door or cover.
- G. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally.
 - 1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
 - 2. Concealed Boxes: Plasticized card-stock tags.
 - 3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.
- H. Paths of Underground Electrical Lines: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines, install continuous underground line marker located directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches overall, use a single line marker. Install line marker for underground wiring, both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- I. Secondary Service, Feeder, and Branch-Circuit Conductors: Color-code throughout the secondary electrical system.
 - 1. Color-code 208/120-V system as follows:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Neutral: White.
 - e. Ground: Green.
 - f. Switchlegs(load side of contactor or relay is not considered a switchleg): Purple
 - 2. Color-code 480/277-V system as follows:

- a. Phase A: Brown
 - b. Phase B: Orange
 - c. Phase C: Yellow
 - d. Neutral: White with a colored stripe or gray.
 - e. Ground: Green.
 - f. Switchleg(load side of contactor or relay is not considered a switchleg): Pink
3. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 6 AWG:
 - a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.
- J. Power-Circuit Identification: Metal tags or aluminum, wraparound marker bands for cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and switchboard rooms.
1. Legend: 1/4-inch steel letter and number stamping or embossing with legend corresponding to indicated circuit designations.
 2. Tag Fasteners: Nylon cable ties.
 3. Band Fasteners: Integral ears.
- K. Apply identification to conductors as follows:
1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.
 2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
 3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.
- L. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:
1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
 2. Emergency Operation: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.
- M. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- N. Instruction Signs:
1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction

- signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- O. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
 - b. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled: Include as a minimum the equipment identification (first line 1/2"): voltage rating and amperage rating (second line 3/8"): where it is fed from (third line 3/8"). (Example :Panel CP1 (Line 1), 208/120V 3ph, 4w, 225A(line 2), fed from swbd MDP-1 (Line 3))
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - d. Transformers.
 - e. Electrical substations.
 - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - g. Motor-control centers.
 - h. Disconnect switches.
 - i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - j. Motor starters.
 - k. Push-button stations.
- 3.2 SWITCHGEAR BREAKERS
- A. Provide labels for each breaker to identify the load served.
- 3.3 CONDUIT/JUNCTION BOX COLOR CODE
- A. All conduit system junction boxes (except those subject to view in public areas) shall be color coded as listed below:
 - B. Color Code for Junction Boxes
 1. System Emergency 277/480 volt Orange/Brown
 2. System Emergency 120/208 volt Orange/Black
 3. Fire Alarm Red

4.	Normal Power 277/480 volt	Brown
5.	Normal Power 120/208 volt	Black
6.	Fiber Optics	Purple
7.	Sound System	Yellow
8.	Clock	Light Blue
9.	Intercom	Blue
10.	Computer/Data	Gold
11.	TV	White
12.	Security/CCTV	Blue
13.	Ground	Fluorescent Green
14.	Telephone	Clover Green

- C. Conduits (not subject to public view) longer than 20 feet shall be painted with above color paint band 30 ft. on center. Paint band shall be 4" in length. Where conduits are parallel and on conduit racking, the paint bands shall be evenly aligned. Paint shall be neatly applied and uniformed. Paint boxes and raceways prior to installation or tape conduits and surrounding surfaces to avoid overspray. Paint overspray shall be removed.
- D. All new and existing junction boxes/cover plates for power, lighting and systems (except those installed in public areas) shall adequately describe it's associated panel and circuit reference number(s) within, (i.e. ELRW-2, 4, 6) or systems within (i.e. fire alarm, intercom. Etc.). Identification shall be by means of black permanent marker. (Paint ½ cover plate with appropriate color as noted in 2.3 above, and mark other ½ with associated panel/circuit or system description as described).

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 3. Isolated-ground receptacles.
 - 4. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 5. Solid-state fan speed controls.
 - 6. Pendant cord-connector devices.
 - 7. Cord and plug sets.
 - 8. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.7 ALLOWANCES

- A. Provide for twenty additional receptacles as directed in field. Allowance includes purchase, delivery and installation of box, receptacle cover plate, wire and 100 feet of conduit for each receptacle.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 3. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following for standard convenience outlets:
 - a. Hubbell; HBL5361 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
 - b. Leviton; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - c. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2. Black Computer Power Duplex Receptacle:
 - a. Pass & Seymour Model PS5352-Black
 - b. Hubbell Model HBL5362-Black
 - c. Leviton Model 5362-Black

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and trip button to indicate when device is tripped. Face will not have power if reverse wired. Visual indication for device has lost capability to provide protection.
- B. Outdoor locations provide weather resistant GFCI convenience receptacles, 125V, 20A - Black
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell #GFR5362WR
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2095DSWRBK.
 - c. Leviton #W7899-E
- C. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell #GFR5362
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
 - c. Leviton #6898

2.4 HAZARDOUS (CLASSIFIED) LOCATION RECEPTACLES

- A. Wiring Devices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with NEMA FB 11 and UL 1010.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 - b. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - c. Killark; a division of Hubbell Inc.

2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; HBL2310.
 - b. Leviton; 2310.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

2.6 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.
1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
 2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.7 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
 2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.8 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Snap switches for general use shall be maintained contact types, and shall be single-pole, double-pole, three-way, or four-way as required for the specific switching arrangements shown on the drawings. They shall be quiet tumbler operation types, having silver alloy contacts, and meeting all NEMA performance standards.
- C. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; HBL1221 (single pole), HBL1222 (two pole), HBL1223 (three way), HBL1224 (four way).
 - b. Leviton; 1221 (single pole), 1222 (two pole), 1223 (three way), 1224 (four way).
 - c. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1 (single pole), PS20AC2 (two pole), PS20AC3 (three way), PS20AC4 (four way).
- D. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - b. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1RPL for 120 V.
 2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off." Provide red handle for switches connected to emergency power.

- E. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
 - b. Leviton; 1221L.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
 - 2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle. All key operated switches shall be keyed alike.

- F. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; HBL1557.
 - b. Leviton; 1257.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; 1251.

- G. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle. All keyed switches shall be keyed alike.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
 - b. Leviton; 1257L.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.9 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable toggle switch; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
 - 1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices.
- D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.10 FAN SPEED CONTROLS

- A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.

1. Continuously adjustable toggle switch, 5 A.
2. Three-speed adjustable slider, 1.5 A.

2.11 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. All wiring devices shall be provided with standard size one-piece cover plates of suitable configuration for the number and type of devices to be covered.
 3. Metallic cover plates shall be used in interior spaces, except as noted below, and shall be fabricated of corrosion-resistant #302 stainless steel, having a nominal thickness of .04", and a brushed finish. Screws securing the plates shall have flush (when installed) heads with finish to match plates. Metallic cover plates shall meet all requirements of the National Electrical Code and Federal Specifications.
 4. Cover plates for switches located in corrosive atmospheres (where vaporproof is not indicated) shall be equal to Hubbell #17CM81/#17CM82/#17CM83/#17CM84 one piece neoprene with matching presswitch.
 5. Cover plate engraving, where required, shall be accomplished by cover plate manufacturer in accordance with instructions given on the drawings. Metallic plates shall be engraved with black fill. Red plates shall be engraved with white fill.
 6. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable "in use" cover. Cover plates for exterior receptacles shall be gasketed covers with hinge allowing plug and cord to be plugged in and activated with cover closed..

2.12 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 2. Wiremold Company (The).
 3. Mono-systems, Inc.
- B. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
- D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

2.13 SERVICE POLES

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -wired units to extend power and voice and data communication from distribution wiring concealed in ceiling to devices or outlets in pole near floor.

1. Poles: Nominal 2.5-inch- (65-mm-) square cross section, with height adequate to extend from floor to at least 6 inches (150 mm) above ceiling, and with separate channels for power wiring and voice and data communication cabling.
2. Mounting: Ceiling trim flange with concealed bracing arranged for positive connection to ceiling supports; with pole foot and carpet pad attachment.
3. Finishes: Manufacturer's standard painted finish and trim combination.
4. Wiring: Sized for minimum of five No. 12 AWG power and ground conductors and a minimum of four, 4-pair, Category 3 or 5 voice and data communication cables.
5. Power Receptacles: Two duplex, 20-A, heavy-duty, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R units.
6. Voice and Data Communication Outlets: Four RJ-45 Category 6 jacks.

2.14 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Gray, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 2. Receptacle devices for computer power shall be black color.
 3. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
 4. Modify any given catalog numbers as required to procure devices and plates of the proper color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install devices plumb and level.
- D. Install switches with OFF position down.
- E. Provide device coverplates for every device installed. Cover plates shall be installed so that they appear straight with no gaps between plate edges and the wall. Maintain vertical and horizontal to within 1/16 of an inch
- F. Wiring devices shall not be installed in exposed masonry until cleaning of masonry with acids has been completed.

- G. All receptacles and switches shall be grounded by means of a ground wire from device ground screw to outlet box screw and branch circuit ground conductor. Strap alone will not constitute an acceptable ground.
- H. All devices shall be installed so that only one wire is connected to each terminal.
- I. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.
- J. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.
- K. Install local room area wall switches at door locations on the lock side of the door, approximately four inches from the jamb. Where locations shown on the drawings are in question, provide written request for information to A/E prior to roughin.
- L. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- M. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
 - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
 - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
 - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 - 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- N. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- O. Dimmers:
 - 1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 - 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 - 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

- P. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on bottom. Group adjacent switches or receptacles under multigang wall plates. Provide proper NEC barriers in boxes which serve devices for both the Normal and Emergency Systems.
- Q. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- B. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch-circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque-tightening values. If manufacturers torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 NEUTRAL CONDUCTOR CONNECTIONS

- A. At each receptacle "in" and "out" phase and neutral conductors shall have an additional conductor for connection to device. The practice of "looping" conductors through receptacle boxes shall not be acceptable. (IE: The device shall not be used to complete the circuit. Pigtails shall be used from the device)

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Receptacles and Switches: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use permanent marker to identify on the back of plates or tags within outlet boxes.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
- B. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- C. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.
- D. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units.
 - 3. Exit signs.
 - 4. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Stand Alone Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for incandescent lamps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
- G. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 - 1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
 - 3. Ballast.

4. Energy-efficiency data.
 5. Life, output, and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
 6. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.
 2. Detail wiring for fixtures and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Lighting fixtures.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
 4. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Air outlets and inlets.
 - b. Speakers.
 - c. Sprinklers.
 - d. Smoke and fire detectors.
 - e. Occupancy sensors.
 - f. Access panels.
 - g. Projectors
 - h. IR Sensors
 - i. Wireless Access Points
- D. Samples for Verification: Interior lighting fixtures designated for sample submission in Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule. Each sample shall include the following:
1. Lamps: Specified units installed.
 2. Accessories: Cords and plugs.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, signed by product manufacturer.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

- C. FMG Compliance: Lighting fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FMG.
- D. NFPA 101 Compliance: Comply with visibility and luminance requirements for exit signs and emergency lighting.
- E. Mockups: Provide interior lighting fixtures for room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of fixtures for mockups before starting installations.
 - 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 3. Approved fixtures in mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 ADDITIONAL DEVICES FOR JURSDICTION COMPLIANCE

- A. Provide in the GMP bid for ten additional exit signs as directed in field. Allowance includes purchase, delivery and installation of box, exit sign, wire and 50 feet of conduit for each sign.
- B. Provide in the GMP bid for fifteen additional emergency battery units as directed in field. Allowance includes purchase, delivery and installation of box, battery unit, wire and 50 feet of conduit for each emergency battery unit.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Emergency Fluorescent Ballast and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining four years.
- B. Special Warranty for Ballasts: Manufacturer's standard form in which ballast manufacturer agrees to repair or replace ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Electronic Ballasts: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Lighting Fixture Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include the products indicated in the Lighting Fixture Schedule.
- B. Lamps: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include:
 - 1. Osram Sylvania
 - 2. General Electric
 - 3. Philips
- C. Ballast: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include:
 - 1. Universal Lighting Technology
 - 2. Advance
 - 3. Osram Sylvania

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Incandescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
- C. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
- D. HID Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.
- E. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- F. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- G. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- H. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 - 4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

- I. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic-interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Electronic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.11; instant-start type, unless otherwise indicated, and designed for type and quantity of lamps served. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated.
 - 1. Sound Rating: A.
 - 2. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
 - 3. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
 - 4. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 - 5. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.6 or less.
 - 6. BF: 0.85 or higher.
 - 7. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
 - 8. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts shall comply with ANSI C 82.11 and shall be connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.
- B. Electronic Programmed-Start Ballasts for T5 and T5HO Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.11 and the following:
 - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit for T5 diameter lamps.
 - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 - 3. Sound Rating: A.
 - 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
 - 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
 - 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 - 8. BF: 0.95 or higher, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
- C. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1; energy saving, high-power factor, Class P, and having automatic-reset thermal protection.
 - 1. Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.
- D. Single Ballasts for Multiple Lighting Fixtures: Factory-wired with ballast arrangements and bundled extension wiring to suit final installation conditions without modification or rewiring in the field.
- E. Ballasts to be in 1, 2, 3 or 4 lamp configuration as required to facilitate switching/circuitry shown on drawings or as called for on drawings. If not specifically called for or noted on

drawings provide minimum of one ballast per two lamp fixture, two ballasts per 3 lamp or 4 lamp fixture.

- F. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments:
 - 1. Temperatures 0 Deg F (Minus 17 Deg C) and Higher: Electronic type rated for 0 deg F (minus 17 deg C) starting and operating temperature with indicated lamp types.
 - 2. Temperatures Minus 20 Deg F (Minus 29 Deg C) and Higher: Electromagnetic type designed for use with indicated lamp types.
- G. Ballasts for Low Electromagnetic-Interference Environments: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for consumer equipment.
- H. Ballasts for Dimmer-Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.
 - 1. Dimming Range: 100 to 5 percent of rated lamp lumens.
 - 2. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 20 percent of normal.
 - 3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.
- I. Ballasts for Bi-Level Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.
 - 1. Operating Modes: Ballast circuit and leads provide for remote control of the light output of the associated lamp between high- and low-level and off.
 - a. High-Level Operation: 100 percent of rated lamp lumens.
 - b. Low-Level Operation: 50 percent of rated lamp lumens.
 - 2. Ballast shall provide equal current to each lamp in each operating mode.
 - 3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific bi-level control system and lamp type indicated.

2.4 BALLASTS FOR COMPACT FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Description: Electronic programmed rapid-start type, complying with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:
 - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 - 3. Sound Rating: A.
 - 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
 - 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
 - 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 - 8. BF: 0.95 or higher, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
 - 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
 - 11. Ballast Case Temperature: 75 deg C, maximum.
- B. Ballasts for Dimmer-Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.
 - 1. Dimming Range: 100 to 5 percent of rated lamp lumens.
 - 2. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 20 percent of normal.

3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.

2.5 EMERGENCY FLUORESCENT POWER UNIT

- A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
 1. Emergency Connection: Operate fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
 2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 5. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by a flashing red LED. No audible alarm is permitted.

2.6 BALLASTS FOR HID LAMPS

- A. Electromagnetic Ballast for Metal-Halide Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.4 and UL 1029. Include the following features, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
 2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F (Minus 30 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
 3. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 4. Open-circuit operation that will not reduce average life.
 5. Low-Noise Ballasts: Manufacturers' standard epoxy-encapsulated models designed to minimize audible fixture noise.
- B. Electronic Ballast for Metal-Halide Lamps: Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 2. Sound Rating: A.
 3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 15 percent.
 4. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
 5. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
 6. Power Factor: .90 or higher.
 7. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
 8. Protection: Class P thermal cutout.
 9. Bi-Level Dimming Ballast: Ballast circuit and leads provide for remote control of the light output of the associated fixture between high- and low-level and off.
 - a. High-Level Operation: 100 percent of rated lamp lumens.

- b. Low-Level Operation: 50 percent of rated lamp lumens.
 - c. Compatibility: Certified by ballast manufacturer for use with specific bi-level control system and lamp type indicated. Certified by lamp manufacturer that ballast operating modes are free from negative effect on lamp life and color-rendering capability.
10. Continuous Dimming Ballast: Dimming range shall be from 100 to 35 percent of rated lamp lumens without flicker.
- a. Ballast Input Watts: Reduced to a maximum of 50 percent of normal at lowest dimming setting.
 - b. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated. Certified by lamp manufacturer that ballast operating modes are free from negative effect on lamp life and color-rendering capability.
- C. Auxiliary Instant-On Quartz System: Factory-installed feature automatically switches quartz lamp on when fixture is initially energized and when power outages occur. System automatically turns quartz lamp off when HID lamp reaches approximately 60 percent light output.
- D. High-Pressure Sodium Ballasts: Electromagnetic type, with solid-state igniter/starter. Igniter-starter shall have an average life in pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at an igniter/starter-case temperature of 90 deg C.
- 1. Instant-Restrike Device: Integral with ballast, or solid-state potted module, factory installed within fixture and compatible with lamps, ballasts, and mogul sockets up to 150 W.
 - a. Restrike Range: 105- to 130-V ac.
 - b. Maximum Voltage: 250-V peak or 150-V ac RMS.
 - 2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 40 deg F (Minus 40 deg C).
 - 3. Open-circuit operation shall not reduce average lamp life.

2.7 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
- 1. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, 2 for each fixture, 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
 - 2. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - 3. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

- e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
- f. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is announced by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

2.8 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
 - 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - 4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - 5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is announced by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

2.9 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Low-Mercury Lamps: Comply with EPA's toxicity characteristic leaching procedure test; shall yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter when tested according to NEMA LL 1.
- B. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 80, color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 17 W maximum, nominal length of 24 inches (610 mm), 1300 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. T5 rapid-start lamps, rated 28 W maximum, nominal length of 45.2 inches (1150 mm), 2900 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. T5HO rapid-start, high-output lamps, rated 54 W maximum, nominal length of 45.2 inches (1150 mm), 5000 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, average rated life of 10,000 hours at 3 hours operation per start, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. 13 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 900 initial lumens (minimum).

2. 18 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1200 initial lumens (minimum).
3. 26 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1800 initial lumens (minimum).
4. 32 W: T4, triple tube, rated 2400 initial lumens (minimum).
5. 42 W: T4, triple tube, rated 3200 initial lumens (minimum).
6. 55 W: T4, triple tube, rated 4300 initial lumens (minimum).

2.10 HID LAMPS

- A. High-Pressure Sodium Lamps: ANSI C78.42, CRI 21 (minimum), color temperature 1900 K, and average rated life of 24,000 hours, minimum.
 1. Dual-Arc Tube Lamps: Arranged so only one of two arc tubes is lighted at one time and, when power is restored after an outage, the cooler arc tube, with lower internal pressure, lights instantly, providing an immediate 8 to 15 percent of normal light output.
- B. Metal-Halide Lamps: ANSI C78.1372, with a minimum CRI 65, and color temperature 4000 K.

2.11 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: Stainless Steel aircraft cable 1/16" minimum.
- E. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- F. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

2.12 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR INDIVIDUAL LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Fixtures located overhead shall have at least 1 redundant point of support. That is if one support fails the fixture shall not be capable of falling to the ground. Provide aircraft cable with nico press crimps for redundant support of fixtures with only 1 point of connection.
- B. Fluorescent fixtures with lamps exposed shall have wire guards and clear tube guards to prevent the lamps or glass from falling.
- C. All exit and emergency fixtures located in Gymnasium or locker room areas shall be equipped with a wire cage to prevent damage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Support for Lighting Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.
 - 1. Install a minimum of two ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
 - 2. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
 - 3. Fixtures supported by suspended ceiling systems shall be securely fastened to the ceiling framing member by mechanical means, such as bolts, screws, or rivets. Ceiling framing members must be securely attached to each other and to the building structure as required by all applicable codes and standards. Use of integral clips is not permitted.
- C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 - 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Provide redundant support for all suspended lighting fixtures.
 - 5. Provide threaded swivel support for fixtures mounted on sloped ceilings.
- D. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- F. Install wire guards and clear tube guards on all exposed lamp fluorescent fixtures.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment.
 - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- C. Advance Notice: Give dates and times for field tests.

- D. Provide instruments to make and record test results.
- E. Tests: As follows:
 - 1. Verify normal operation of each fixture after installation.
 - 2. Emergency Lighting: Interrupt electrical supply to demonstrate proper operation.
 - 3. Verify normal transfer to battery source and retransfer to normal.
 - 4. Report results in writing.
- F. Malfunctioning Fixtures and Components: Replace or repair, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- G. Corrosive Fixtures: Replace during warranty

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures internally and externally after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 TRAINING

- A. Instruct Owner on testing and maintenance responsibilities required by NFPA 101 related to normal egress lighting, emergency battery units and exit fixtures.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 28 31 11 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- C. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

1.3 STANDARDS, CODES, REFERENCES, AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment and installation shall comply with the current or applicable provisions of the following standards:
 - 1. ANSI S3.41 American National Standard Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal
 - 2. NFPA 70 National Electric Code (including but not limited to Article 760, Fire Alarm Systems, Article 770 and Article 800)
 - 3. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code
 - 4. NFPA 101 Code For Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures
 - 5. NFPA 90A Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 - 6. NFPA 96 Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
 - 7. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. System and all components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for use in fire protective signaling system under the following standards as applicable:
 - 8. UL 864 (Category UOJZ) APOU Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems. All Control Equipment shall be listed under UL category UOJZ.
 - 9. UL 268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - 10. UL 268A Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
 - 11. UL 217 Smoke Detectors Single Station
 - 12. UL 521 Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - 13. UL 228 Door Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - 14. UL 464 Audible Signaling Appliances
 - 15. UL 1638 Visual Signaling Appliances
 - 16. UL 1481 Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
 - 17. UL 1480 Speakers
 - 18. UL 1424 Cables
 - 19. UL 1971 Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
 - 20. U.L. 1449 - Standard for Safety, Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
 - 21. U.L. 497, U.L. 497A, U.L. 497B.
 - 22. IEEE: Fire alarm system includes solid state electronic components. Therefore, the equipment manufacturer shall provide certification that all such equipment is internally protected from, or can withstand, power line surge voltages and currents as specified in

Table 1, Location Category A High Exposure of ANSI/IEEE Standard C62.41-2002 (formerly IEEE Standard 587).

- B. Equipment and installation shall comply with the current or applicable provisions of the following codes and laws:
 - 1. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA): The fire alarm system shall comply with ADA, 2010. The system shall comply with ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG).
 - 2. Federal Register - Rules and Regulations - Non-discrimination on the basis of Disability by Public Accommodations and in Commercial Facilities.
 - 3. ASME/ANSI A17.1 – 2004 with 2005 amendments - Elevator Code.
 - 4. Local and State Building Codes.
 - 5. Florida Building Code: Fifth Edition 2014.
 - 6. Florida Fire Prevention Code: Fifth Edition

- C. Authority Having Jurisdiction:
 - 1. General: The system shall comply with all applicable Codes, Ordinances and Standards as interpreted and enforced by the local authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Fire Department: Brevard Public Schools
 - 3. Building Official: Brevard Public Schools
 - 4. State of Florida: Division of State Fire Marshal.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. The work described herein and on the drawings consists of all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary and required to provide replacement and new fire alarm devices as shown and test automatic fire detection and alarm system. Any material not specifically mentioned in this specification or not shown on the drawings but required for proper performance and operation shall be provided.

- B. Drawings and specifications herein comply to the best of the engineer's knowledge with all applicable codes at the time of design. Coordinate/verify (prior to bid) the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction over this project and bring any discrepancies to the engineer's attention at least seven (7) days prior to bid. No changes in contract cost will be acceptable, after the bid, for work and/or equipment required to comply with the authority having jurisdiction.

- C. Circuit routing for this system is not necessarily shown on the project drawings. Provide raceways, wiring and cabling required for a complete and fully functional system as intended by these specifications in accordance with division 26 requirements. Provide a properly sized, flush mounted outlet box for every device. Size and route raceways to accommodate the proper installation of the system cabling. T-Tapped cabling shall not be acceptable. In locations where raceway and/or conduit is not accessible after completion of the project, conduit shall be routed from device to device or fire rated access panels shall be installed to provide access to junction and pull boxes. Routing of raceway from device to device shall only be acceptable where the wiring scheme of the system, as recommended by the manufacturer, requires cable to pass from device to device. Properly terminate each device according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

- D. Conduit shall be provided for all cables. No free wire is acceptable.

- E. This Specification describes a fully addressable, common fire alarm system, with remote fire alarm control units and power supplies.

- F. Provide and install the Fire Alarm system (including all equipment, wiring, etc.) in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Installation of devices shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's requirements as well as the requirements of the Contract Documents. Recommendations by the Manufacturer for the proper installation of the Fire Alarm system and its equipment shall not preclude the requirement to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
2. Termination of Fire Alarm circuits shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations, applicable requirements of the National Electric Code (NFPA 70), National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72), ADA, other applicable Codes and the Contract Documents.
3. Voice evacuation audio circuits (25 or 70V) shall be run in separate raceways from Fire Alarm data loops and other system circuits where the potential exists for interference or adverse effect upon the proper operation of the any Fire Alarm equipment, circuit or the system as a whole.
4. Ensure that prior to bidding the project the raceway requirements for the project. Claims after award of the project in regard to additional raceway required either by the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer's recommendations for proper installation of the system and its associated equipment, or for compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not be allowed.
5. Note that the drawings show Fire Alarm Control Units (FACU) in various locations. FACU's are intended to be equipment (remote control panels, power supplies, addressable modules, power, grounding, and any other equipment or materials) necessary for a remote extension of the existing Simplex Fire Alarm System. FACU's shall be connected to the main FACU via fiber optic interface specifically recommended by the Fire Alarm manufacturer and required to meet the intent of the project documents. An individual FACU shall provide the necessary circuitry (Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Signal Line Circuits (SLC), DC power circuits required by various devices, etc.) to the Fire Alarm devices within its coverage area. The FACU shall provide interconnection services between the device circuits in its area of coverage and the FACU just as if those device circuits were directly connected to the main FACU. All FACU's will be connected to the main FACU via a single mode style 7 fiber connection only.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- C. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide all equipment (raceways, wire/cable, circuit breakers, modules, relays, etc.) necessary, and as required by applicable code, to accomplish incidental functions of the fire alarm system including but not limited to the following:
 1. HVAC system control and/or shutdown.
 2. Ventilation system (supply fans, exhaust fans, fan terminal boxes, etc.) control and/or shutdown.
 3. Control of fire, smoke, and/or combination fire/smoke dampers.
- B. Fire alarm system shall not share a raceway, junction box, enclosure, manhole or device with any other system.
- C. Provide terminal cabinets sized to house terminal strips and surge suppression equipment.

D. Surge Suppression

1. Provide equipment on the AC voltage supply and other lines taking care to arrest damaging electrical transient and spikes which can cause damage to the microprocessor components of the system. Central office telephone lines shall have equipment installed to arrest high voltages from electrical and/or lightning from entering the system and causing damage.
2. Provide and install all materials, labor and auxiliaries required to furnish and install complete surge suppression for the protection of building fire alarm system from the effects of induced transient voltage surge and lightning discharge as indicated on drawings or specified in this section.
3. Provide surge suppression equipment at the following locations:
 - a. On each conductor pair and cable sheath entering or leaving a building.
 - b. On each conductor associated with fire protection (sprinkler) system fire alarm connections.
 - c. On any and all telephone lines.
 - d. In other locations where equipment sensitivity to surges and transients requires additional protection beyond that inherent to the design of the equipment. Where equipment being protected has internal surge suppression equipment, the surge protection equipment herein specified is required to be installed in addition to internal equipment protection.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 72.

B. Fire alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Alarm notification appliances shall operate continuously.
2. Identify alarm at fire alarm control units.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
5. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
6. Gas valve shut off
7. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire alarm mode.
8. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of system serving zone where alarm was initiated.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices or actions:

1. Duct Detectors

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices or actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts and grounds of wiring for signaling line and notification-appliance circuits.
2. Opening, tampering, or removal of alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of primary power at fire alarm control unit.
4. Ground or a single break in fire alarm control unit internal circuits.
5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire alarm control unit.
6. A break in standby battery circuitry.
7. Failure of battery charging.
8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire alarm control unit or annunciator.
9. Low-air-pressure switch operation on a dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.

- E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions:
 - 1. Annunciate at fire alarm control unit and Main Fire Alarm Control Unit.
 - 2. Transmit signal to the Building Operations Center (BOC)

F. ZONING

- 1. Initiation Zones.
 - a. Each device shall be individually annunciated/addressable.
- 2. Notification Zones.
 - a. Breakdown circuits as required for load and distances involved.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:

- 1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
- 2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

- 1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
- 2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
- 3. Include battery-size calculations.
- 4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
- 5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- 6. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke and heat detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

- 1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
- 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.

- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 - 2. Device address list.
 - 3. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician. Company specializing in installing the products specified in this section with minimum ten (10) years experience.
 - 2. The Installer shall be currently licensed by the Electrical Contractors' Licensing Board as a Certified Alarm System Contractor I (EF).
 - 3. The installing Contractor shall be a direct sales division of, or the authorized and designated distributor for, a fire alarm system manufacturer.
 - 4. Installing Contractor shall maintain a local staff of specialists, including a Fire Alarm Planning Superintendent, for planning, installation, and service.
 - 5. The installing Contractor shall maintain an office within fifty (50) miles of the project with capability to provide emergency service 7-days-a-week, 24 hour days. The installing Contractor shall have been actively engaged in the business of selling, installing and servicing fire alarm systems for at least ten (10) consecutive years going back from date of bid.
- B. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of fire alarm service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire alarm service without Construction Manager' and Owner's written permission.

1.11 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.
- B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.12 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for One year.
- C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within one year from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
 - 1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.13 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Furnish service and maintenance of fire alarm system for one (1) year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. No charge shall be made for any labor, equipment, or transportation during this period to maintain functions.
 - 2. Respond to trouble call within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of such call.
- B. Provide annual testing and inspection of fire alarm system at end of first year in accordance with NFPA 72. Correct any deficiencies found at no cost to the Owner. Affix fire alarm tag to panel.

1.14 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant the equipment to be new and free from defects in material and workmanship. Within one year from date of acceptance by owner, repair or replace any equipment found to be defective.
 - 1. No charges shall be made for any labor, equipment, or transportation during this period to maintain functions.
 - 2. Respond to trouble call within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of such a call.
- B. Guarantee all wiring and raceways to be free from inherent mechanical or electrical defects for one (1) year from date of final acceptance of the system.
- C. Surge Suppression

1. All surge suppression devices shall be warranted to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years.
2. Any suppressor which shows evidence of failure or incorrect operation during the warranty period shall be repaired or replaced by the manufacturer and installer at no cost to the owner.
3. Equipment that is damaged by surges during warrantee period shall be replaced at no expense to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
1. Silent Knight
 2. Simplex.

2.2 RACEWAYS

A. General:

1. All raceways (conduits, wireways, pullboxes, outlet boxes, etc.) shall comply with applicable requirements of sections within Division 26 of these specifications.
2. All raceways (conduits, wireways, pull boxes, outlet boxes, etc.) shall comply with all requirements of the manufacturer of the fire alarm system.

B. Conduit: Comply with Section 26 05 33 except as noted below:

1. Pull Cords: Install pull cords in all raceway runs that are installed without cable.
2. Size: Minimum size shall be 3/4" conduit.
3. Only fiber optic conduits may be routed underground. All other conduit is to be routed overhead.
4. DO NOT FREE WIRE THIS SYSTEM. THIS IS NOT PERMITTED BY CODE SINCE THIS IS PART OF THE SMOKE CONTROL SYSTEM.

C. Boxes:

1. All outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, etc. shall comply with applicable section of these specifications.
2. Boxes shall be sized as required by the fire alarm system manufacturer and NEC for cables and/or device installed.

2.3 RACEWAY AND BOX IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Primed and Painted red band 4" in length. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

2.4 TERMINATION CABINETS

- A. Terminal cabinets shall be N1 24" x 20"x 6" hinged cover minimum. See division 26 for additional requirements.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
 - a. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. Field adjustment of the sensitivity shall be possible when conditions require a change.
3. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.

4. Detector shall provide detection of combustion gases and smoke in air conditioning ducts in compliance with NFPA 90A. Detector shall be UL-listed specifically for the use in air handling systems.
5. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
6. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
7. Whether shown on drawings or not, a remote alarm indicator/test station shall be provided for each duct mounted smoke detector to annunciate smoke detector operation remotely. Mount unit in ceiling or wall near respective remote smoke detectors (in an occupied space).
8. Provide duct mounted smoke detectors in both the supply and return air ducts of air handlers and "cross zone" so that either single detector will only initiate a "trouble/supervisory" alarm and shut down the air handler. Duct detectors are not to sound a general alarm.

2.6 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate AHU shutdown, elevator recall, to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown, smoke door operation, smoke damper operation, audio system mute function, or other required functions.

2.7 SURGE SUPPRESSION

- A. Non-Addressable Initiation Devices:
 1. Plug-in replacement modular design with associated female wiring connector.
 2. U.L. 497B listed and labeled.
 3. Multi-stage hybrid protection circuit.
 4. Fail short/fail safe.
 5. Surge Capacity: 10KA with 8 x 20 μ s waveform, 500A per line with 10 x 700 μ s waveform.
 6. Clamp Voltage: 150% of circuit peak operating voltage with 100 amp 10 x 700 μ s waveform.
 7. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: 125% of peak operating voltage, minimum.
 8. Capacitance: 1500 pf.
 9. Manufacturer:
 - a. EDCO #PC642C series with #PCBIB base.
- B. Addressable Initiation Devices and Data Loops:
 1. Plug-in replacement modular design with associated female wiring connector.
 2. U.L. 497B listed and labeled.
 3. Multi-stage hybrid protection circuit.
 4. Fail short/fail safe.
 5. Surge Capacity: 10KA with 8 x 20 μ s waveform, 500A per line with 10 x 700 μ s waveform.
 6. Clamp Voltage: 150% of circuit peak operating voltage with 100 amp 10 x 700 μ s waveform.
 7. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: 125% of peak operating voltage, minimum.

8. Capacitance: 50 pf.
9. Manufacturer:
 - a. EDCO #PC642C-LC series with #PCBIB base.

C. Horn, Strobe, Control Power (Low Voltage):

1. Plug-in replacement modular design with associated female wiring connector.
2. U.L. 497B listed and labeled.
3. Multi-stage hybrid protection circuit.
4. Fail short/fail safe.
5. Surge Capacity: 5KA with 8 x 20 μ s waveform.
6. Clamp Voltage: 150% of circuit peak operating voltage with 100 amp 10 x 700 μ s waveform.
7. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: 125% of peak operating voltage, minimum.
8. Series Resistance: 0.2 ohms total per pair.
9. Manufacturer:
 - a. EDCO #P164 series (1 pair); #P264 series (2 pair), each with #SD12-PC base.

D. Power Circuit (120 volt):

1. U.L. 1449 listed.
2. 15 amp, 120V rated.
3. Suppressors shall be tested per IEEE, C62.41-1991 for Categories A and B.
4. Normal mode (L-N), and common mode (L+N-G) protection.
5. Internal fusing.
6. Hybrid design.
7. Indicators for normal operation and failure indication.
8. Enclosure:
 - a. Fire retardant high impact, phenolic or plastic housing or metal enclosure.
9. Clamping voltage U.L. 1449, Line to Neutral, Category B Impulse At (3KA, 8 x 20 μ s): 385V @ 120V.
10. Maximum Surge Capacity: 20,000 amps.
11. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: 115% of line voltage.
12. Provide hardwire connection or add 15 amp receptacle device to hardwired devices to match equipment being protected and maintain U.L. listing.
13. Provide additional 15 amp in-line fusing as required to comply with U.L. and the N.E.C. when connected to a 20 amp, 120V circuit.
14. Manufacturers:
 - a. Leviton #51020-WM (hardwired).
 - b. EDCO #HSP-121BL2.

2.8 CABLE

- A. Provide cable as required by the manufacturer, as specified elsewhere in these specifications, and to provide a complete, fully operational, UL Listed Fire Alarm system.
- B. Minimum #10 gauge for line voltage circuits.
- C. Signal circuits #14 AWG THWN 19 strand copper.
- D. Annunciator circuits shall be #16AWG 19strand copper.
- E. Fire alarm system cables installed in interior, exterior and/or underground raceways shall comply with the applicable sections of N.E.C. Articles 760, 770 and 800.

- F. Wiring shall be sized to allow a maximum of 8% voltage drop for all notification circuits and 3% for all A/C circuits.
- G. Wiring color code shall be as follows:
 - 1. Horns/Strobes Blue (+) / Yellow(-)
 - 2. Relay Circuit Purple (+) / Gray (-)
 - 3. Door Holders Brown (+) / Orange (-)
 - 4. Gas Shut off Blue (+) / Yellow(-)
 - 5. 24 – 28VDC Red (+) / Black (-)
 - 6. Automatic Addressable Yellow (+) / Brown(-)
 - 7. Manual Addressable Blue (+) / Purple (-)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION OF EXISTING

- A. The removal of the existing building fire alarm system components includes control panels, annunciators, controllers, NAC, devices, junction boxes, cabinets, wiring and conduit. Patch and paint all openings left by the removal of the existing devices from walls, ceilings or HVAC ducts. Contractor shall match the existing wall paint color, texture and finish in areas exactly.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.
- B. Equipment Mounting: Install fire-alarm control unit on finished floor with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
- C. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
- D. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
 - 2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
 - 3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).
 - 4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.
 - 5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 5 feet (1.5 m) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
 - 6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture.
- E. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.
- F. Heat Detectors in Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.

- G. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Wall mounted appliances shall have their tops above finished floors at heights of not less than 90" and below finished ceilings at a distance of not less than 6".
- H. Visual and combination audible/visual Alarm-Indicating Devices: Mount such that the visual indicating lens is not less than 80" AFF and not greater than 96" AFF.
- I. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor. All concealed detectors shall be provided with a remote indicating lamp and test switch installed in an occupied space (corridor, etc.) on wall or on the ceiling grid indicating the type of detector and the zone to which it is connected. Label shall be red with white lettering.
- J. Duct detectors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 90A. All brackets and hardware shall be provided as required to install detector housing in correct position. All detector housings shall be sealed as required to prevent air leakage between duct and housing. Sampling tubes of proper length shall be provided and installed to match duct width at the installed location.
- K. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
- L. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
- M. Provide all work required for a complete system including complete system testing and checkout. All components shall be properly mounted and wired. The installation of this system shall comply with the directions and recommendations of authorized factory representatives.
- N. Provide wiring, cabling, raceways, and electrical boxes in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Components shall be electrically "burned-in" by operating the component at full power for a period as recommended by the manufacturer.
- P. Installation shall be done in a neat workmanlike fashion by a firm regularly engaged in Fire Alarm Installation and Service.
- Q. The installation and inspection of all fire detection and fire alarm devices and systems shall be performed by, or under the direct on-site supervision of, a licensed fire alarm technician or a fire alarm planning superintendent who shall certify the work upon completion of the activity. The certifying licensee shall be present for the final test prior to certification.
- R. As-built plans and wiring diagrams shall bear the signature and license number of the licensed fire alarm planning superintendent, the date of installation and the name, address, and certificate-of-registration number of the registered firm.
- S. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 - 2. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
- T. Apply a compression lug, similar to T&B Sta-Kon Terminal, to all stranded conductors at terminations or use box-lug terminal strips.

- U. There shall be no wire splices. All wiring shall be continuous, uncut between devices and terminal blocks.

3.3 END-OF-LINE DEVICE

- A. Mount end-of-line device box with last device or separate box adjacent to last device in circuit.

3.4 AUXILIARY CONTROL RELAYS

- A. An auxiliary fire alarm relay used to control an emergency control device, e.g. motor controller for HVAC system fan or elevator controller shall be located within 3 ft. of the emergency control device.
- B. The installation wiring between the system panel and the auxiliary fire alarm relay shall be monitored for integrity.
- C. Auxiliary control relays shall be listed for use with fire alarm systems.

3.5 CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Provide and install permanent cable markers on all cables/wire lines, telephone lines, etc. at devices, NAC, junction boxes, terminal strips, terminal cabinets and at equipment.
- B. All cabling shall be routed overhead in concealed raceways.

3.6 SURGE PROTECTION

A. General

1. Provide, install and connect new surge suppression equipment as specified herein, including protection of equipment power source, cable/wire entering or leaving building housing, main fire alarm system equipment, ground lugs, #6 copper ground wire in 3/4" c. to existing main building service ground.
2. Extreme care shall be taken to assure a properly surge protected system.
3. Surge protection equipment must be selected to match the equipment being protected including wire sizes, operating volts, amps, and circuit impedance.
4. Installation of surge protection equipment and its grounding must be per manufacturer's recommendations to assure short and proper ground paths. Provide surge protection equipment in a separate lockable cabinet next to the main FACP or FACU.

B. Equipment Selection

1. Coordinate with suppliers and installers of all equipment being protected and provide surge suppression equipment which meets these specifications on respective equipment, wires, etc.

C. Equipment Installation

1. Install surge suppression equipment per manufacturers recommendation at each wire terminal as noted under Part 1.

2. Install in surge suppression equipment terminal cabinets, etc. as required to facilitate installation of surge protection equipment and terminal points. Increase size of terminal cabinets (from that shown on drawings) to size required to facilitate installation of surge suppression equipment and terminal blocks.

D. Ground Installation

1. Ground Bus Connections.
 - a. Provide "local" ground bus in each terminal cabinet housing surge protection equipment (with lugs, etc. as required).
 - b. Bond "local" ground bus to terminal cabinet with minimum #6 copper wire.
 - c. Connect terminal cabinet "local" ground bus to "systems" ground bus with minimum #6 copper insulated wire (unless otherwise noted) in conduit.
 - d. Note that "systems" ground bar is also to be used for power transformation ground (480V to 208V) where applicable.
2. Surge suppression equipment grounding.
 - a. Connect each surge suppressor to local ground bus in terminal cabinet with wire sized as recommended by manufacturer. Where "M" block type terminations/surge suppressors are used, bond ground rail to local ground bar with wire as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Conductors.
 - a. Bends in excess of 90 degrees in any grounding conductor shall not be permitted. A radius of 6 inches or greater shall be maintained on all bends.
 - b. Do not bundle unprotected conductors with protected conductors.
 - c. Conductors shall be kept as short as possible.
 - d. Conductors shall be secured at 12" intervals with an accepted copper clamp.
 - e. Grounding conductors shall be properly connected to the building service ground by accepted clamps.
4. Grounding Connectors
 - a. Connectors, splicers, and other fittings used to interconnect grounding conductors, bond to equipment or grounding bars, shall be accepted by NEC or U.L. for the purpose.
 - b. All connectors and fittings shall be of the Nicopress crimp or compression set screw type.
 - c. Special treatment to fittings, lugs, or other connectors of dissimilar material shall be applied to prevent electro-galvanic action.
5. Telephone Circuits
 - a. Systems utilizing telephone company pairs as a transmission medium shall be provided with a suppressor conforming to device in Part 2 of this specification.
 - b. Suppressors shall be installed at each point where interface is made to telephone company pairs.
 - c. In cases where a modem or other device is used to interface with the telephone circuit the following procedure shall apply:
 - 1) The suppressor shall be installed on the telephone line side of the modem or coupling device.

3.7 CONDUIT/BOX IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify fire alarm conduit and boxes with red paint. Identify conduit in concealed locations with 4" band of red paint every 20'-0" O.C. Where conduits are parallel and on conduit racking, the paint bands shall be evenly aligned. Paint shall be neatly applied and uniformed. Paint boxes and raceways prior to installation or tape conduits and surrounding surfaces to avoid overspray. Paint overspray shall be removed.

- B. Paint ½ cover plate Red and identify as F/A system with circuit description written legibly with permanent marker.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. When system is complete it shall be demonstrated to Owner's Representative who shall be given complete instructions, spare parts, manuals and maintenance information.

3.9 SYSTEM TESTING

- A. Prior to certification of the fire alarm system, provide a complete test of the fire alarm system to ensure that any additions or changes made have not affected any of the existing functionality of the system in accordance with NFPA 72, Test Methods.
- B. Perform a complete, functional, component by component test of the entire fire alarm and detection system in accordance with NFPA 72 standards. Provide a detailed step by step testing procedure which is unique to this project, reflecting the type of system and the number and location of all components.
- C. Perform a sensitivity test of all smoke detectors and duct detectors. Perform a calibration/test of heat sensors.
- D. Demonstrate the proper operation of each component as follows:
 - 1. Photoelectric, and duct smoke detectors: activate the detector with a "false smoke" product which has been specifically formulated for testing smoke detection systems.
 - 2. Heat detectors: activate the detector by utilizing the detector check button.
 - 3. Pull Stations: activate the station by operating the station in its normal mode.
 - 4. Audible and Visual Alarms: verify proper operation when the system is put into the alarm mode.
 - 5. Fire Alarm Panels: functionally check-out and test the panel per the manufacturer's written instructions. Demonstrate the proper operation of each modular component. Demonstrate automatic power change to batteries and back to building power upon a drop in voltage below the voltage threshold as specified by the panel manufacturer.
- E. Demonstrate the supervisory function at each device loop circuit, and at all single component wiring runs such as for the sprinkler valve supervisory switches.

3.10 CERTIFICATION

- A. After completion of the installation of the system, the licensee shall complete a NFPA Inspection and Testing form. The Inspection and Testing form format shall be as indicated in NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. When an Inspection and Testing form has been completed, legible copies shall be distributed as directed by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. After an installation has been complete, affix a Fire Alarm Tag to the control panel. The Fire Alarm Tag is in addition to the Inspection and Testing form. Protect the Fire Alarm Tag from vandalism by applying pressure sensitive label; do not use a "tie-on" tag. It shall be as required in the Fire Safety Rules.

3.11 FINAL DRAWINGS

- A. As-built drawings shall be given to the Owner's representative, at time of instruction, in addition to those to be supplied as general requirements of the job.

3.12 AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION

- A. The drawings and specifications herein comply to the best of the engineer's knowledge with all applicable codes at time of design. However, coordinate/verify (prior to bid) the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction over this project and bring any discrepancies to the engineer's attention at least 7 days prior to bid. No changes in contract cost will be acceptable after the bid for work/equipment required to comply with the authority having jurisdiction

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

END OF SECTION 28 31 11